2023 Seattle Electrical Code (Proposed Amendments)

W or S	Article Number	Section Title	Current 2020 SEC language	Proposed Seattle changes (2023 NEC base language overlaid with proposed 2023 Seattle changes or 2023 Washington State changes)	Why do you want to make this change?
Articl	e 300 Wiri	ng Method	s and Materials		
N	300.1	Scope	 300.1 Scope. (A) All Wiring Installations. This article covers general requirements for wiring methods and materials for all wiring installations unless modified by other articles in Chapter 3. Wiring methods in educational or institutional facilities as defined in this chapter must be metallic or nonmetallic raceways, MI, MC, or AC cable. Places of assembly located within these facilities must comply with NEC 518.4(A). Exception: Assisted living facility generator systems may be wired and installed in accordance with Article 517, Health Care Facilities, of this Code. Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-010(13), requirement for wiring method for assisted living facility generators, is incorporated herein with edits as an Exception. (B) Integral Parts of Equipment. The provisions of this article are not intended to apply to the conductors that form an integral part of equipment, such as motors, controllers, motor control centers, or factory-assembled control equipment or listed utilization equipment. (C) Metric Designators and Trade Sizes. Metric designators and trade sizes for conduit, tubing, and associated fittings and accessories shall be as designated in Table 300.1(C). 	 300.1 Scope. (A) All Wiring Installations. This article covers general requirements for wiring methods and materials for all wiring installations unless modified by other articles in Chapter 3. Wiring methods in educational or institutional facilities as defined in this chapter must be metallic or nonmetallic raceways, MI, MC, or AC cable. Places of assembly located within these facilities must comply with NEC 518.4(A). Exception: Assisted living facility generator systems may be wired and installed in accordance with Article 517, Health Care Facilities, of this Code. Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-010(13), requirement for wiring method for assisted living facility generators, is incorporated herein with edits as an Exception. (B) Integral Parts of Equipment. The requirements of this article are not intended to apply to the conductors that form an integral part of equipment, such as motors, controllers, motor control centers, or factory-assembled control equipment or listed utilization equipment. (C) Metric Designators and Trade Sizes. Metric designators and trade sizes for conduit, tubing, and associated fittings and accessories shall be as designated in Table 300.1(C). 	NEC changes "provisions" to "requirements. No other changes. Keep 2020 amendments, overlay on new 2023 NEC language.
N	300.4	Protection Against Physical Damage	 300.4 Protection Against Physical Damage. Where subject to physical damage, conductors, raceways, and cables shall be protected. (A) Cables and Raceways Through Wood Members. (1) Bored Holes. In both exposed and concealed locations, where a cable- or raceway-type wiring method is installed through bored holes in joists, rafters, or wood members, holes shall be bored so that the edge of the hole is not less than 32 mm (1 1/4 in.) from the nearest edge of the wood member. Where this distance cannot be maintained, the cable or raceway shall be protected from penetration by screws or nails by a steel plate(s) or bushing(s), at least 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) thick, and of appropriate length and width installed to cover the area of the wiring. Where installed in exterior walls, all wiring and device boxes must be a minimum of 63 mm (2 1/2 in.) from the exterior wall surface of the framing member. 	 300.4 Protection Against Physical Damage. Where subject to physical damage, conductors, raceways, and cables shall be protected. (A) Cables and Raceways Through Wood Members. (1) Bored Holes. In both exposed and concealed locations, where a cable- or raceway-type wiring method is installed through bored holes in joists, rafters, or wood members, holes shall be bored so that the edge of the hole is not less than 32 mm (1 1/4 in.) from the edges of the wood member. Where this distance cannot be maintained, the cable or raceway shall be protected from penetration by screws or nails by a steel plate(s) or bushing(s), at least 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) thick, and of appropriate length and width installed to cover the area of the wiring. Where installed in exterior walls, all wiring and device boxes must be a minimum of 63 mm (2 1/2 in.) from the exterior wall surface of the framing member. Exception No. 1: Steel plates shall not be required to protect rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit, rigid PVC conduit, RTRC, or electrical metallic tubing. Exception No. 2: A listed and marked steel plate less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) thick 	 NEC changes minimal, mostly clarifying language. New exception to 38mm spacing for (E) Cables, raceways and boxes installed in or under corrugated metal roof decking. Exception No. 2: The 38 mm (11/2in.) spacing is not required where metal-corrugated sheet roof decking is covered with a minimum thickness 50 mm (2 in.) concrete slab, measured from the top of the corrugated roofing. No Seattle changes Keep 2020 amendments, overlay on new 2023 NEC language.

metallic tubing.	
Exception No. 2: A listed and marked steel plate less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) thick that provides equal or better protection against nail or screw penetration shall be permitted.	
Exception No. 3: The installation of all structural elements and mechanical systems (e.g., framing, plumbing, ducting, etc.) must be complete in the area(s) where electrical inspection is requested. Prior to completion of an exterior wall cover inspection, either: (a) The exterior shear panel or sheathing nail inspection must be completed by the building inspector; or (b) All wiring and device boxes must be a minimum of 63 mm (2 1/2 in.) from the exterior surface of the framing member; or (c) All wiring and device boxes must be protected by a steel plate a minimum of 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) thick of appropriate width and height installed to cover the area of the wiring or box.	
Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-010(6), requirements for protecting wiring in walls, are incorporated herein as Exception 3.	
(2) Notches in Wood. Where there is no objection because of weakening the building structure, in both exposed and concealed locations, cables or raceways shall be permitted to be laid in notches in wood studs, joists, rafters, or other wood members where the cable or raceway at those points is protected against nails or screws by a steel plate at least 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) thick, and of appropriate length and width, installed to cover the area of the wiring. The steel plate shall be installed before the building finish is applied.	
Exception No. 1: Steel plates shall not be required to protect rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or electrical metallic tubing.	
Exception No. 2: A listed and marked steel plate less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) thick that provides equal or better protection against nail or screw penetration shall be permitted.	
(B) Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cables and Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing Through Metal Framing Members.	
(1) Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cable.	
(a) In both exposed and concealed locations where nonmetallic-sheathed cables, operating at less than 120 volts nominal, pass through either factory- or field- punched, cut, or drilled slots or holes in metal members, the cable shall be protected by listed bushings or listed grommets covering all metal edges that are securely fastened in the opening prior to installation of the cable.	
(b) Where nonmetallic-sheathed cables operate at 120 volts nominal or greater pass through either factory- or field- punched, cut, or drilled slots or holes in metal members, listed two-piece interlocking bushings or grommets shall be installed prior to passing the cable through such openings.	
(2) Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cable and Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing. Where nails or screws are likely to penetrate nonmetallic-sheathed cable or electrical nonmetallic tubing, a steel sleeve, steel plate, or steel clip not less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) in thickness shall be used to protect the cable or tubing.	(C)
Exception: A listed and marked steel plate less than $1.6 \text{ mm} (1/16 \text{ in.})$ thick that provides equal or better protection against nail or screw penetration shall be	

that provides equal or better protection against nail or screw penetration shall opermitted.

Exception No. 3: The installation of all structural elements and mechanical system (e.g., framing, plumbing, ducting, etc.) must be complete in the area(s) whe electrical inspection is requested. Prior to completion of an exterior wall cov inspection, either: (a) The exterior shear panel or sheathing nail inspection mube completed by the building inspector; or

(b) All wiring and device boxes must be a minimum of 63 mm (2 1/2 in.) from the exterior surface of the framing member; or (c) All wiring and device boxes must be protected by a steel plate a minimum of 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) thick of appropriate wide and height installed to cover the area of the wiring or box.

Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-010(6), requirements for protecting wiring are incorporated herein as Exception 3.

(2) Notches in Wood. Where there is no objection because of weakening the building structure, in both exposed and concealer locations, cables or raceways shall be permitted to be laid in notchin wood studs, joists, rafters, or other wood members where the cable or raceway at those points is protected from penetration be nails or screws by a steel plate at least 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) thick, ar of appropriate length and width, installed to cover the area of the wiring. The steel plate shall be installed before the building finite is applied.

Exception No. 1: Steel plates shall not be required to protect rigid met conduit, intermediate metal conduit, rigid nonmetallic conduit, o electrical metallic tubing.

Exception No. 2: A listed and marked steel plate less than 1.6 mm (1/1 in.) thick that provides equal or better protection against nail or screpenetration shall be permitted.

(B) Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cables and Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing Through Metal Framing Members.

- (1) Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cable.
 - (a) In both exposed and concealed locations where nonmetalli sheathed cables, operating at less than 120 volts nomina pass through either factory- or field-punched, cut, or drille slots or holes in metal members, the cable shall be protected by listed bushings or listed grommets covering all met edges that are securely fastened in the opening prior installation of the cable.
 - (b) Where nonmetallic-sheathed cables operate at 120 vol nominal or greater pass through either factory- or fiele punched, cut, or drilled slots or holes in metal member listed two-piece interlocking bushings or grommets shall be installed prior to passing the cable through such openings.
- (2) Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cable and Electrical Nonmetall Tubing. Where nails or screws are likely to penetrate nonmetalli sheathed cable or electrical nonmetallic tubing, a steel sleeve, ste plate, or steel clip not less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) in thickness sha be used to protect the cable or tubing.

Exception: A listed and marked steel plate less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) thick the provides equal or better protection against nail or screw penetration shall a permitted.

(C) Cables Through Spaces Behind Panels Designed to Allow Access Cables or raceway-type wiring methods, installed behind panels designed to allow access shall be supported according to their applicable articles.

be	٦
<u>ns</u>	
ere	
<u>ver</u>	
ist	
he	
be	
<u>lth</u>	
r in walle	
<u>g ili walis,</u>	
of	
ed	
es	
he	
by	
nd	
he	
sh	
tal	
or	
16	
?W	
g	
c-	
al	
ad.	
ea	
tal	
to	
14	
<u>ns</u>	
<u>d-</u>	
rs,	
<u>be</u>	
lic	
c-	
el	
all	
nat	
be	
ss.	
ed	

 <i>permitted.</i> (C) Cables Through Spaces Behind Panels Designed to Allow Access. Cables or raceway-type wiring methods, installed behind panels designed to allow access, shall be supported according to their applicable articles. (D) Cables and Pageways Pagellel to Examine Marchan and Examine 	(D) Cables and Raceways Parallel to Framing Members and Furring Strips. In both exposed and concealed locations, where a cable- or raceway-type wiring method is installed parallel to framing members, such as joists, rafters, or studs, or is installed parallel to furring strips, the cable or raceway shall be installed and supported so that the nearest outsid surface of the cable or raceway is not less than 32 mm (1 1/4 in.) from th
(D) Cables and Raceways Parallel to Framing Members and Furring Strips. In both exposed and concealed locations, where a cable- or raceway-type wiring method is installed parallel to framing members, such as joists, rafters, or studs, or is installed parallel to furring strips, the cable or raceway shall be installed and supported so that the nearest	nearest edge of the framing member or furring strips where nails or screw are likely to penetrate. Where this distance cannot be maintained, the cabl or raceway shall be protected from penetration by nails or screws by a stee plate, sleeve, or equivalent at least 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) thick.
in.) from the nearest edge of the framing member or furring strips where nails or screws are likely to penetrate. Where this distance	Exception No. 1: Steel plates, sleeves, or the equivalent shall not be required to protect rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or electrical metallic tubing.
cannot be maintained, the cable or raceway shall be protected from penetration by nails or screws by a steel plate, sleeve, or equivalent at least 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) thick.	Exception No. 2: For concealed work in finished buildings, or finished panels for prefabricated buildings where such supporting is impracticable, it shall be permissible to fish the cables between access points.
<i>Exception No. 1: Steel plates, sleeves, or the equivalent shall not be required to protect rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or electrical metallic tubing.</i>	Exception No. 3: A listed and marked steel plate less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) thick that provides equal or better protection against nail or screw penetration shall be permitted.
Exception No. 2: For concealed work in finished buildings, or finished panels for prefabricated buildings where such supporting is impracticable, it shall be permissible to fish the cables between access points.	(E) Cables, Raceways, or Boxes Installed in or Under Metal-Corrugated Roo Decking. A cable, raceway, or box, installed in exposed or conceale locations under metal-corrugated sheet roof decking, shall be installed an
Exception No. 3: A listed and marked steel plate less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) thick that provides equal or better protection against nail or screw penetration shall be permitted.	supported so there is not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 in.) measured from th lowest surface of the roof decking to the top of the cable, raceway, or box A cable, raceway, or box shall not be installed in concealed locations i
(E) Cables, Raceways, or Boxes Installed in or Under Roof Decking. A cable, raceway, or box, installed in exposed or concealed locations under metal-corrugated sheet roof decking, shall be installed and supported so there is not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 in.) measured from the lowest surface of the roof decking to the top of the cable, raceway, or box. A cable, raceway, or box shall not be installed in concealed	Informational Note: Roof decking material is often repaired or replaced after the initial raceway or cabling and roofing installation and may be penetrated by the screws or other mechanical devices designed to provide "hold down" strength of the waterproof membrane or roof insulating material.
locations in metal-corrugated, sheet decking-type roof.	<i>Exception No. 1: Rigid metal conduit and intermediate metal conduit, with listed malleable iron fittings and boxes, shall not be required to comply with 300.4(E).</i>
replaced after the initial raceway or cabling and roofing installation and may be penetrated by the screws or other mechanical devices designed to provide "hold down" strength of the waterproof	Exception No. 2: The 38 mm (11/2in.) spacing is not required where metal-corrug sheet roof decking is covered with a minimum thickness 50 mm (2 in.) concrete so measured from the top of the corrugated roofing.
Exception: Rigid metal conduit and intermediate metal conduit shall not be required to comply with $300.4(E)$.	(F) Cables and Raceways Installed in Shallow Grooves. Cable- or raceway type wiring methods installed in a groove, to be covered by wallboard siding, paneling, carpeting, or similar finish, shall be protected by 1.6 m
(F) Cables and Raceways Installed in Shallow Grooves. Cable- or raceway-type wiring methods installed in a groove, to be covered by wallboard, siding, paneling, carpeting, or similar finish, shall be protected by 1.6 mm (1/16 in) thick steel plots shows or equivalent	(1/16 in.) thick steel plate, sleeve, or equivalent or by not less than 32-mr (1 1/4-in.) free space for the full length of the groove in which the cable or raceway is installed.
or by not less than 32-mm (1 1/4-in.) free space for the full length of the groove in which the cable or raceway is installed.	<i>Exception No. 1: Steel plates, sleeves, or the equivalent shall not be required to protect rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit, rigid PVC conduit, RTRC or electrical metallic tubing.</i>
Exception No. 1: Steel plates, sleeves, or the equivalent shall not be required to protect rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or electrical metallic tubing.	Exception No. 2: A listed and marked steel plate less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) thick that provides equal or better protection against nail or screw penetration shall be permitted.
Exception No. 2: A listed and marked steel plate less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) thick that provides equal or better protection against nail or screw penetration shall be permitted.	(G) Fittings. Where raceways contain 4 AWG or larger insulated circu conductors, and these conductors enter a cabinet, a box, an enclosure, or raceway, prior to the installation of conductors, the conductors shall be protecte in accordance with any of the following:
(G) Fittings. Where raceways contain 4 AWG or larger insulated circuit conductors, and these conductors enter a cabinet, a box, an enclosure, or a	(1) An identified fitting providing a smoothly rounded insulating surface

1	
rring	
le- or	
s, such	
cable	
utside	
om the	
screws	
cable	
a steel	
ed to	
els for	
all be	
) INICK	
iali be	
lRoof	
cealed	
ed and	
om the	
nn hor	
or box.	
ons in	
d	
ide	
listed steel or	
4(E)	
(E).	
corrugated	
rete slab,	
ewav-	
board	
6 mm	
2	
2-IIIII	
ible or	
circuit	
, or a	
tected	
c	
irtace	

		raceway, the conductors shall be protected in accordance with any of the following:	(2) A listed metal fitting that has smoothly rounded edges
		(1) An identified fitting providing a smoothly rounded insulating surface(2) A listed metal fitting that has smoothly rounded edges	(3) Separation from the fitting or raceway using an identified insulati material that is securely fastened in place
		(3) Separation from the fitting or raceway using an identified insulating material that is securely fastened in place	(4) Threaded hubs or bosses that are an integral part of a cabinet, bo
		 (4) Threaded hubs or bosses that are an integral part of a cabinet, box, enclosure, or raceway providing a smoothly rounded or flared entry for conductors Conduit bushings constructed wholly of insulating material shall not be used to secure a fitting or raceway. The insulating fitting or insulating material shall have a temperature rating not less than the insulation temperature rating of the installed conductors (H) Structural Joints. A listed expansion/deflection fitting or other approved means shall be used where a raceway crosses a structural joint intended for reservice. 	 enclosure, or raceway providing a smoothly rounded or flared entry f conductors Conduit bushings constructed wholly of insulating material shall not be used secure a fitting or raceway. The insulating fitting or insulating material shall ha a temperature rating not less than the insulation temperature rating of the install conductors. (H) Structural Joints. A listed expansion/deflection fitting or other approv means shall be used where a raceway crosses a structural joint intended f expansion, contraction or deflection, used in buildings, bridges, parking garage or other structures.
		expansion, contraction or deflection, used in buildings, bridges, parking garages, or other structures.	
S Table 300. Note 6	5(A), Underground installations	No amendments in 2020 SEC. [S] adopted SEC language.	 300.5 Underground Installations. (A) Minimum Cover Requirements. Direct-buried cable, conduit, or other ra shall be installed to meet the minimum cover requirements of Table 300.5(A). (B) Wet Locations. The interior of enclosures or raceways installed undergroub be considered to be a wet location. Insulated conductors and cables installed in enclosures or raceways in underground installations shall comply with 310.10((C) Underground Cables and Conductors Under Buildings. Underground conductors installed under a building shall be in a raceway. (D) Protection from Damage. Conductors and cables shall be protected from in accordance with 300.5(D)(1) through (D)(4). (1) Emerging from Grade. Direct-buried conductors and cables emerging grade and specified in Columns 1 and 4 of Table 300.5(A) shall be proby enclosures or raceways extending from the minimum cover distance grade required by 300.5(A) to a point at least 2.5 m (8 ft) above finish grade. In no case shall the protection be required to exceed 450 mm (12 below finished grade. (2) Conductors Entering Buildings. Conductors entering a building shall protected to the point of entrance. (3) Service Conductors. Underground service conductors that are not en concrete and that are buried 450 mm (18 in.) or more below grade shat their location identified by a warning ribbon that is placed in the trenc least 300 mm (12 in.) above the underground installation. (4) (4) Enclosure or Raceway Damage. Where the enclosure or raceway subject to physical damage, the conductors shall be installed in electrimetallic tubing, rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit, RTR Schedule 80 PVC conduit or equivalent

ng	
ox, or	
to ve ed	
ed or es,	
ceways	New Seattle amendment: Strike footnote #6 to Table 300.5 (A) Minimum Cover Requirements in order to exclude EMT from direct burial applications. Seattle wants to continue its prohibition of EMT in these outside applications.
nd shall these C).	
able and	
damage	
g from otected we below ed 8 in.)	
ll be	
cased in ll have h at	
r is cal C-XW,	

(E) Splices and Taps. Direct-buried conductors or cables shall be permitted to spliced or tapped without the use of splice boxes. The splices or taps shall be m accordance with 110.14(B).

(F) Backfill. Backfill that contains large rocks, paving materials, cinders, large sharply angular substances, or corrosive material shall not be placed in an excar where materials might damage raceways, cables, conductors, or other substruct prevent adequate compaction of fill or contribute to corrosion of raceways, cable other substructures.

Where necessary to prevent physical damage to the raceway, cable, or conductor protection shall be provided in the form of granular or selected material, suitable running boards, suitable sleeves, or other approved means.

(G) Raceway Seals.

Conduits or raceways through which moisture might contact live parts shall be or plugged at either or both ends. Spare or unused raceways shall also be sealed Sealants shall be identified for use with the cable insulation, conductor insulation conductor, shield, or other components.

> Informational Note: Presence of hazardous gases or vapors might also necessitate the se underground conduits or raceways entering buildings.

(H) Bushing. A bushing, or terminal fitting, with an integral bushed opening shused at the end of a conduit or other raceway that terminates underground wher conductors or cables emerge as a direct burial wiring method. A seal incorporate physical protection characteristics of a bushing shall be permitted to be used in bushing.

(I) Conductors of the Same Circuit. All conductors of the same circuit and, w used, the grounded conductor and all equipment grounding conductors shall be installed in the same raceway or cable or shall be installed in close proximity in same trench.

Exception No. 1: Conductors shall be permitted to be installed in parallel in ra multiconductor cables, or direct-buried single conductor cables. Each raceway multiconductor cable shall contain all conductors of the same circuit, including equipment grounding conductors. Each direct-buried single conductor cable sh located in close proximity in the trench to the other single conductor cables in the parallel set of conductors in the circuit, including equipment grounding conductors.

Exception No. 2: Isolated phase, polarity, grounded conductor, and equipment grounding and bonding conductor installations shall be permitted in nonmetall raceways or cables with a nonmetallic covering or nonmagnetic sheath in close proximity where conductors are paralleled as permitted in 310.10(G), and whe conditions of 300.20(B) are met.

(J) Earth Movement. Where direct-buried conductors, raceways, or cables are to movement by settlement or frost, direct-buried conductors, raceways, or cable arranged so as to prevent damage to the enclosed conductors or to equipment connected to the raceways.

Informational Note: This section recognizes "S" loops in underground direct burial cable conductors to raceway transitions, expansion fittings in raceway risers to fixed equipment generally, the provision of flexible connections to equipment subject to settlement or from

be nade in	
or vation tures or les, or	
or, le	
sealed d. on, bare	
ealing of	
hall be re the ting the lieu of a	
where n the	
aceways, v or g hall be the same ctors.	
lic e ere the	
e subject les shall ht	
les and ent, and, ost heaves.	

			-		
				(K) Directional Boring. Cables or raceways installed using directional boring equipment shall be approved for the purpose.	
				Table 300.5(A) Minimum Cover Requirements, 0 to 1000 Volts ac, 1500 Volts dc, Nominal, Burial in Millimeters (Inches)	
				¹ A lesser depth shall be permitted where specified in the installation instructions of a listed low-voltage lighting system.	
				² A depth of 150 mm (6 in.) shall be permitted for pool, spa, and fountain lighting, installed in a nonmetallic raceway, limited to not more than 30 volts where part of a listed low-voltage lighting system.	
				Notes:	
				1. Cover shall be defined as the shortest distance in mm (in.) measured between a point on the top surface of any direct-buried conductor, cable, conduit, or other raceway and the top surface of finished grade, concrete, or similar cover.	
				2. Raceways approved for burial only where concrete encased shall require a concrete envelope not less than 50 mm (2 in.) thick.	
				3. Lesser depths shall be permitted where cables and conductors rise for terminations or splices or where access is otherwise required.	
				4. Where one of the wiring method types listed in Columns 1 through 3 is used for one of the circuit types in Columns 4 and 5, the shallowest depth of burial shall be permitted.	
				5. Where solid rock prevents compliance with the cover depths specified in this table, the wiring shall be installed in a metal raceway, or a nonmetallic raceway permitted for direct burial. The raceways shall be covered by a minimum of 50 mm (2 in.) of concrete extending down to rock.	
				((6. Directly buried electrical metallic tubing (EMT) shall comply with 358-10.))	
Ν	300.11	Securing and	300.11 Securing and Supporting.	300.11 Securing and Supporting.	Keep 2020 amendments and overlay on 2023 NEC
		Supporting	(A) Secured in Place. Raceways, cable assemblies, boxes, cabinets, and fittings shall be securely fastened in place.	(A) Secured in Place. Raceways, cable assemblies, boxes, cabinets, and fittings shall be securely fastened in place.	language.
			(B) Wiring Systems Installed Above Suspended Ceilings. Support wires that do not provide secure support shall not be permitted as the sole	(B) Wiring Systems Installed Above Suspended Ceilings	
			support. Support wires and associated fittings that provide secure support and	Support wires that do not provide secure support shall not be the sole support. Support	
			that are installed in addition to the ceiling grid support wires shall be permitted	wires and associated fittings that provide secure support and that are installed in	
			as the sole support. Where independent support wires are used, they shall be secured at both ends. Cables and raceways shall not be supported by ceiling	independent support wires are used, they shall be secured at both ends. Cables and	
			grids.	raceways shall not be supported by ceiling grids.	
			Δ (1) Fire-Rated Assemblies. Wiring located within the cavity	(1) Fire-Rated Assemblies. Wiring located within the cavity of a fire-rated	
			ot a tire-rated tloor-ceiling or root-ceiling assembly shall	floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly shall not be secured to, or supported	
			including the ceiling support wires. An independent	means of secure support shall be provided and shall be permitted to be	
			means of secure support shall be provided and shall be	attached to the assembly. Where independent support wires are used, they	
			permitted to be attached to the assembly. Where	shall be distinguishable by color, tagging, or other effective means from those	
			independent support wires are used, they shall be	that are part of the fire-rated design.	

distinguishable by color, tagging, or other effective	
means from those that are part of the fire-rated design.	Exception: The ceiling support system shall be permitted to support and equipment that have been tested as part of the fire-rated assemble
Exception: The ceiling support system shall be permitted to support wiring and equipment that have been tested as part of the fire-rated	Informational Note: See ASTM E110 Standard Tast Matheda for Fire Tests of Build
assembly.	<i>Construction and Materials</i> , for one method of testing to determine fire rating.
Informational Note: One method of determining fire rating is testing in accordance with ANSI/ASTM E119-18b, <i>Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials</i> .	(2) Non-Fire-Rated Assemblies. Wiring located within the cavity of fire-rated floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly shall not be secured supported by, the ceiling assembly, including the ceiling support wi
(2) Non-Fire-Rated Assemblies. Wiring located within the cavity of a non-fire-rated floor-ceiling or roof- ceiling assembly shall not be secured to, or supported by, the ceiling assembly,	independent means of secure support shall be provided and shall be to be attached to the assembly. Where independent support wires are they shall be distinguishable by color, tagging, or other effective me
secure support shall be provided and shall be permitted to be attached to the assembly. Where independent support wires are used, they shall be distinguishable by color, tagging, or other	Exception: The ceiling support system shall be permitted to support circuit wiring and associated equipment where installed in accordate the ceiling system manufacturer's instructions.
effective means.	(3) <u>Suspended Ceilings.</u>
Exception: The ceiling support system shall be permitted to support branch-circuit wiring and associated equipment where installed in accordance with the ceiling system manufacturer's instructions.	(a) <u>NEC power limited, Class 2, and Class 3 cables m</u> secured in compliance with section 334.30 and m secured to boxes in compliance with section 314.1
(3) <u>Suspended Ceilings.</u>	a. <u>Telecommunications cables must be secured in a result of the secured in</u>
(a) <u>NEC power limited, Class 2, and Class 3 cables must be</u> <u>secured in compliance with section 334.30 and must be</u> secured to boxes in compliance with section 314.17 of	that will not cause damage to the cables and at int exceeding five feet. Cables are considered adequa supported when run through holes in building stru
this Code.	elements or other supporting elements. Telecomm
(b) <u>Telecommunications cables must be secured in a</u> <u>manner that will not cause damage to the cables and at</u> intervals not exceeding five feet. Cables are considered	finished buildings. Clamps or fittings are not requ telecommunications cables enter boxes.
adequately supported when run through holes in building structural elements or other supporting	b. <u>Optical fiber cables must be secured in a manner to</u> not cause damage to the cables and at intervals no exceeding five feet. Cables are considered adequa
into inaccessible hollow spaces of finished buildings. Clamps or fittings are not required where	supported when run through holes in building strue elements or other supporting elements. Optical filt may be fished into inaccessible hollow spaces of
<u>telecommunications cables enter boxes.</u> (c) Optical fiber cables must be secured in a manner that will	buildings. Supports must allow a bending radius t not cause damage to the cables.
<u>not cause damage to the cables and at intervals not</u> exceeding five feet. Cables are considered adequately	c. Where not restricted by the building code official 300 of this Code, the wires required in Section 30
supported when run through holes in building structural elements or other supporting elements. Optical fiber cables may be fished into inaccessible hollow spaces of	this Code may support raceways, cables, or boxes following conditions: (1) Raceways or cables are not larg
finished buildings. Supports must allow a bending radius that will not cause damage to the cables.	three-quarter-inch trade size;
(d) Where not restricted by the building code official or Article 300 of this <i>Code</i> , the wires required in Section 300.11(A) of this <i>Code</i> may support raceways, cables, or boxes under the following conditions:	(2) No more than two raceways or or supported by a support wire. The two-cal limitation does not apply to telecommun cables, Class 2 cables, or Class 3 cables or wires installed exclusively for such cables
(1) Raceways or cables are not larger than three-quarter- inch trade size;	support wire must be adequate to carry the weight and all attached cables must be see with approved fittings; or
(2) No more than two raceways or cables are supported by a support wire. The two-cable limitation does not apply to telecommunications cables, Class 2 cables, or Class 3 cables on support wires installed	(3) <u>Raceways and cables are secure</u> support wires by fittings designed and manufactured for the purpose. In addition

viring ly.	
ıg	
a non- to, or es. An permitted used, uns.	
branch- ce with	
<u>ist be</u> st be 7 of this	
nanner rvals not ely etural unications es of red where	
at will	
<u>ely</u> <u>tural</u> er cables nished at will	
o <u>r Article</u> .11(A) of under the	
<u>r than</u>	
ables are le aations n support The cable(s) cured	
<u>to the</u> to (1),	

			 exclusively for such cables. The support wire must be adequate to carry the cable(s) weight and all attached cables must be secured with approved fittings; or (3) Raceways and cables are secured to the support wires by fittings designed and manufactured for the purpose. In addition to (1), (2), and (3) of this subsection, the following conditions must be complied with: (4) The support wires are minimum #12 AWG and are securely fastened to the structural ceiling and to the ceiling grid system; and (5) The raceways or cables serve equipment that is located within the ceiling cavity or is mounted on or supported by the ceiling grid system. Telecommunications cables, Class 2 cables, or Class 3 cables supported by the ceiling grid system. Informational Note: WAC 2964-6B-300.011 requirements for support of networks, cables, or boxes in suspended ceilings is incorporated herein. (C) Raceways Used as Means of Support. Raceways shall be used only as a means of support of the following conditions: (1) Where the raceway or means of support is identified as a means of support. (2) Where the raceway contains power supply conductors for electrically controlled equipment and is used to support Class 2 circuit conductors or cables that are solely for the purpose of connection to the equipment ontor circuits (3) Where the raceway is used to support boxes or conduit bodies in accordance with 314.23 or to support lowing is indeported by the desting a cache as means of support lowing conditions; (4) There the raceway is used to support boxes, raceways, or nonelectrical equipment and is used to support flass 2 circuit conductors or cables that are solely for the purpose of connection to the equipment for the support boxes or conduit bodies in accordance with 314.23 or to support boxes, raceways, or nonelectrical equipment. 	 (2), and (3) of this subsection, the following conditions must be complied with: (4) The support wires are minimum #12 and are securely fastened to the structural c and to the ceiling grid system; and (5) The raceways or cables serve equipmen located within the ceiling cavity or is moun or supported by the ceiling grid system. Telecommunications cables, Class 2 cables Class 3 cables supported as required by this section, may pass through ceiling cavities v serving equipment mounted on or support ceiling grid system. Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-300.011 requirements for support of raceways, cablex, easily boxes in suspended ceilings is incorporated herein. (C) Raceways Used as Means of Support. Raceways shall be used only as a means of support for other raceways, cables, nonelectrical equipment under any of the following conditions: (1) Where the raceway or means of support class 2 or Class 3 circuit confluctors for cables that are solely for the purpose of connection to the equipment control circuits (3) Where the raceway is used to support boxes or conduit bodies in accord with 314.23 or to support luminaires in accordance with 410.36(E) (D) Cables Not Used as Means of Support. Cable wiring methods shall not be used as a means of support for other cables, fast, raceways, or nonelectrical equipment.
S	300.15	Boxes, Conduit Bodies, or Fittings— Where Required	 300.15 Boxes, Conduit Bodies, or Fittings—Where Required. A box shall be installed at each outlet and switch point of concealed knob-and-tube wiring. Fittings and connectors shall be used only with the specific wiring methods for which they are designed and listed. Where the wiring method is conduit, tubing, Type AC cable, Type MC cable, Type MI cable, nonmetallic-sheathed cable, or other cables, a box or conduit body shall be installed at each conductor splice point, outlet point, switch point, junction point, termination point, or pull point, unless otherwise permitted in 300.15(A) through (L). 	 300.15 Boxes, Conduit Bodies, or Fittings — Where Required. A box shall be installed at each outlet, <u>non-soldered splice point</u>, and switch po concealed knob-and-tube wiring. Fittings and connectors shall be used only with the specific wiring methods for they are designed and listed. Where the wiring method is conduit, tubing, Type AC cable, Type MC cable, T cable, nonmetallic-sheathed cable, or other cables, a box or conduit body shall installed at each outlet point, switch point, conductor splice point, conductor ju

g	
AWG ceiling	
nt that is need on	
<u>s, or</u> s without	
d by the	
<u>les, or</u>	
or	
pport	
ne	
rdance	
	Remove strike through on 300 15(F) and "(F)
oint for	Reserved" to allow "sill-lite" box-less receptacles and update with NEC changes.
which	
Гуре MI be nction	

	·
 (K) Embedded. A box or conduit body shall not be required for splices where conductors are embedded as permitted in 424.40, 424.41(D), 426.22(B), 426.24(A), and 427.19(A). (L) Manholes and Handhole Enclosures. A box or conduit body shall not be required for conductors in manholes or handhole enclosures, except where connecting to electrical equipment. The installation shall comply with the provisions of Part V of Article 110 for manholes, and 314.30 for handhole enclosures. 	(L) Manholes and Handhole Enclosures . A box or conduit body shall not b for conductors in manholes or handhole enclosures, except where connecting electrical equipment. The installation shall comply with Part V of Article 110 manholes, and 314.30 for handhole enclosures.
 (J) Luminaires. A box or conduit body shall not be required where a luminaire is used as a raceway as permitted in 410.64. (J) D = D = b = b = b = b = b = b = b = b =	conductors are embedded as permitted in 424.40, 424.41(D), 426.22(C), 426. and 427.19(A).
switch or overcurrent device as permitted in 312.8, in a motor controller as permitted in 430.10(A), or in a motor control center.	 (J) Luminaires. A box or conduit body shall not be required where a lumination as a raceway as permitted in 410.64. (K) Embedded. A how or conduit body shall not be required for ordinate where a lumination of the statement of
(I) Enclosures. A box or conduit body shall not be required where a splice, switch, terminal, or pull point is in a cabinet or cutout box, in an enclosure for a	430.10(A), or in a motor control center.
(H) Insulated Devices . As permitted in 334.40(B), a box or conduit body shall not be required for insulated devices supplied by nonmetallic-sheathed cable.	(I) Enclosures. A box or conduit body shall not be required where a splice, s terminal, or pull point is in a cabinet or cutout box, in an enclosure for a swite
(G) Direct-Buried Conductors. As permitted in 300.5(E), a box or conduit body shall not be required for splices and taps in direct-buried conductors and cables.	(H) Insulated Devices. As permitted in 334.40(B), a box or conduit body sharequired for insulated devices supplied by nonmetallic-sheathed cable.
or conduit body where conductors are not spliced or terminated within the fitting. The fitting shall be accessible after installation, unless listed for concealed installation.	(G) Direct-Buried Conductors and Cables. As permitted in 300.5(E), a box conduit body shall not be required for splices and taps in direct-buried conductive cables.
 (F) Fitting. A fitting identified for the use shall be permitted in lieu of a box 	(F) Fitting. A fitting identified for the use shall be permitted in lieu of a box body where conductors are not spliced or terminated within the fitting. The fi be accessible after installation, unless listed for concealed installation.
(E) Reserved. Informational Note: See 334.30(C); 545.10; 550.15(I); 551.47(E), Exception No. 1: and	Informational Note: See 334.30(C); 545.10; 550.15(I); 551.47(E), Exception No. 1; a 552.48(E), Exception No. 1.
the use, naving orackets that securely fasten the device to walls or certings of conventional onsite frame construction, for use with nonmetallic sheathed cable, shall be permitted in lieu of a box or conduit body.))	naving brackets that securely fasten the device to walls or ceilings of convent site frame construction, for use with nonmetallic-sheathed cable, shall be per- lieu of a box or conduit body.
(((E) Integral Enclosure. A wiring device with integral enclosure identified for	(E) Integral Enclosure. A wiring device with integral enclosure identified for
(D) Type MI Cable. A box or conduit body shall not be required where accessible fittings are used for straight- through splices in mineral-insulated metal-sheathed cable.	(D) Type MI Cable. A box or conduit body shall not be required where acce fittings are used for straight-through splices in mineral-insulated metal-sheath
enter or exit from conduit or tubing that is used to provide cable support or protection against physical damage. A fitting shall be provided on the end(s) of the conduit or tubing to protect the cable from abrasion.	(C) Protection . A box or conduit body shall not be required where cables ent from conduit or tubing that is used to provide cable support or protection aga physical damage. A fitting shall be provided on the end(s) of the conduit or tu- protect the cable from abrasion.
approved equipment shall be permitted in lieu of a box.	(B) Equipment . An integral junction box or wiring compartment as part of a equipment shall be permitted in lieu of a box.
auxiliary gutters, and surface raceways. The covers shall be accessible after installation.	required for each splice, junction, switch, pull, termination, or outlet points in methods with removable covers, such as wireways, multioutlet assemblies, an gutters, and surface raceways. The covers shall be accessible after installation
(A) Wiring Methods with Interior Access. A box or conduit body shall not be required for each splice, junction, switch, pull, termination, or outlet points in wiring methods with removable covers, such as wireways, multioutlet assemblies	 point, conductor termination point, wiring method transition point, or conduct point, unless otherwise permitted in 300.15(A) through (L). (A) Wiring Methods with Interior Access. A box or conduit body shall not

or pull	
e wiring tiliary	
proved	
r or exit st bing to	
sible d cable.	
the use, onal on- itted in	
1	
r conduit ing shall	
or ors and	
l not be	
itch, 1 or	
e is used	
4(A),	
required o for	

-				
N	300.19	300.19 Supporting	300.19 Supporting Conductors <u>and Cable Assemblies</u> in Vertical ((Raceways)) <u>Installations</u> .	300.19 Supporting Conductors <u>and Cable Assemblies</u> in Vertical ((Racewa <u>Installations</u> .
		<u>and Cable</u> <u>Assemblies</u> in Vertical ((Raceways)) <u>Installations</u> .	(A) Spacing Intervals—Maximum. Conductors and cables in vertical ((raceways)) installations shall be supported if the vertical rise exceeds the values in Table 300.19(A). At least one support method shall be provided for each conductor at the top of the vertical ((raceway)) installation or as close to the top as practical. Intermediate supports shall be provided as necessary to limit supported ((conductor)) lengths to not greater than those values specified in Table 300.19(A).	(A) Spacing Intervals — Maximum. Conductors and cables in vertical ((race installations shall be supported if the vertical rise exceeds the values in Table 300.19(A). At least one support method shall be provided for each conductor at of the vertical ((raceway)) installation or as close to the top as practical. Interm supports shall be provided as necessary to limit supported ((conductor)) lengths greater than those values specified in Table 300.19(A).
			Exception: Steel wire armor cable shall be supported at the top of the riser with a cable support that clamps the steel wire armor. A safety device shall be permitted at the lower end of the riser to hold the cable in the event there is slippage of the cable in the wire-armored cable support. Additional wedge-type supports shall be permitted to relieve the strain on the equipment terminals caused by expansion of the cable under load.	Exception: Steel wire armor cable shall be supported at the top of the riser with cable support that clamps the steel wire armor. A safety device shall be permit the lower end of the riser to hold the cable in the event there is slippage of the the wire-armored cable support. Additional wedge-type supports shall be permi- relieve the strain on the equipment terminals caused by expansion of the cable load.
			(B) Fire-Rated Cables and Conductors. Support methods and spacing intervals for fire-rated cables and conductors shall comply with any restrictions provided in the listing of the electrical circuit protective system used and in no case shall exceed the values in Table 300.19(A).	(B) Fire-Resistive Cables and Conductors. Support methods and spacing interfor fire-resistive cables and conductors shall comply with any restrictions provide the listing of the electrical circuit protective system or fire-resistive cable system and in no case shall exceed the values in Table 300.19(A).
			Δ (C) Support Methods. One of the following methods of support shall be used:	(C) Support Methods. One of the following methods of support shall be used:
			(1) Clamping devices constructed of or employing insulating wedges inserted in the ends of the raceways. Where clamping of insulation does not adequately support the cable, the conductor also shall be clamped.	 (1) Clamping devices constructed of or employing insulating wedges in the ends of the raceways. Where clamping of insulation does not ad support the cable, the conductor also shall be clamped. (2) I and in the provide statement of the providest of the p
			(2) Inserting boxes at the required intervals in which insulating supports are installed and secured in an approved manner to withstand the weight of the conductors attached thereto, the boxes being provided with covers.	 (2) Inserting boxes at the required intervals in which insulating support installed and secured in an approved manner to withstand the weight of conductors attached thereto, the boxes being provided with covers. (3) In junction boxes, deflecting the cables not less than 90 degrees an approved the distance and here the distance the distance of the distanc
			(3) In junction boxes, deflecting the cables not less than 90 degrees and carrying them horizontally to a distance not less than twice the diameter of the cable, the cables being carried on two or more insulating supports and additionally secured thereto by tie wires, if desired. Where this method is used, cables shall be supported at intervals not greater than 20 percent of the support spacing in Table 300 19(A)	cable, with the cables being carried on two or more insulating support additionally secured thereto by tie wires, if desired. Where this method used, cables shall be supported at intervals not greater than 20 percent support spacing in Table 300.19(A).
			(4) Other energy dimension	(4) Other approved means.
N	300.21	300.21 Spread	 (4) Other approved means. 300.21 Spread of Fire or Products of Combustion. Electrical installations in hollow spaces, vertical shafts, and vertilation or air handling duats shall be made. 	300.21 Spread of Fire or Products of Combustion . Electrical installations in spaces vertical shafts and ventilation or air handling ducts shall be made as the
		Products of Combustion	so that the possible spread of fire or products of combustion will not be substantially increased. Openings around electrical penetrations into or through fire-resistant-rated walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings shall be firestopped using approved methods to maintain the fire resistance rating. <u>All out-of-service cable</u> <u>shall be removed from accessible ceiling spaces</u> .	spaces, vertical sharts, and ventilation or air-nandling ducts shall be made so the possible spread of fire or products of combustion will not be substantially incree. Openings around electrical penetrations into or through fire-resistant-rated wall partitions, floors, or ceilings shall be firestopped using approved methods to match fire resistance rating. All out-of-service cable shall be removed from access ceiling spaces
			Informational Note <u>No. 1</u> : Directories of electrical construction materials published by qualified testing laboratories contain many listing installation restrictions necessary to maintain the fire-resistive rating of assemblies where penetrations or openings are made. Building codes also contain restrictions on membrane penetrations on opposite sides of a fire-resistance-rated wall assembly. An example is the 600-mm (24-in.) minimum horizontal separation that usually applies between boxes installed on opposite sides of the wall.	Informational Note <u>No. 1</u> : Directories of electrical construction materials published by testing laboratories contain many listing installation restrictions necessary to maintain t resistive rating of assemblies where penetrations or openings are made. Building codes contain restrictions on membrane penetrations on opposite sides of a fire-resistance-rate assembly. An example is the 600-mm (24-in.) minimum horizontal separation that usua between boxes installed on opposite sides of the wall. Assistance in complying with the

iys))	Minimal NEC changes adding "fire-resistive" language in (B) describing support methods for fire-
ways))	resistive cables and systems. Carrying over 2020 SEC amendments and overlaying on 2023 NEC language.
t the top rediate s to not	
h a ted at cable in titted to under	
ervals ided in m used	
:	
inserted lequately	
rts are of the	
nd ter of the ts and d is t of the	
hollow hat the eased.	Minimal NEC changes in informational note: added the requirements of 300.21
aintain ssible	Carry over 2020 SEC amendments and overlay onto 2023 NEC.
qualified he fire- also ed wall ally applies	

			Assistance in complying with 300.21 can be found in building codes, fire resistance directories, and product listings.	requirements of 300.21 can be found in building codes, fire resistance directories, and product listings.	
			Informational Note No. 2: See also Chapter 9 of the Seattle Building Code for fire protection systems and protection of penetrations of those systems	Informational Note No. 2: See also Chapter 9 of the Seattle Building Code for fire protection systems and protection of penetrations of those systems	
N	314.23	Supports	314.23 Supports . Enclosures within the scope of this article shall be supported in accordance with one or more of the provisions in 314.23(A) through (H).	314.23 Supports. Enclosures within the scope of this article shall be supported in accordance with 314.23(A) through (H) as applicable.	NEC change: Pendant box with flexible cord: A connection to a box equipped with a hub shall be made
			(A) Surface Mounting. An enclosure mounted on a building or other surface shall be rigidly and securely fastened in place. If the surface does not provide rigid and secure support, additional support in accordance with other provisions of this section shall be provided.	 (A) Surface Mounting. An enclosure mounted on a building or other surface shall be rigidly and securely fastened in place. If the surface does not provide rigid and secure support, additional support in accordance with this section shall be provided. (B) Structured Meenting A and here a support of the surface section shall be provided. 	with a listed cord grip attachment fitting marked for use with a threaded hub. Also removed (A)additional support in accordance with
			(B) Structural Mounting . An enclosure supported from a structural member or from grade shall be rigidly supported either directly or by using a metal, polymeric, or wood brace.	(B) Structural Mounting. An enclosure supported from a structural member of from grade shall be rigidly supported either directly or by using a metal, polymeric, or wood brace.	Carry over 2020 SEC amendments and overlay on 2023 NEC.
			(1) Nails and Screws. Nails and screws, where used as a fastening means, shall secure boxes by using brackets on the outside of the enclosure, or by using mounting holes in the back or in one or more sides of the enclosure, or they shall pass through the interior within 6 mm (1/4 in.) of the back or ends of the enclosure. Screws shall not be permitted to pass through the box unless exposed threads in the box are protected using approved means to avoid abrasion of conductor insulation. Mounting holes made in	shall secure boxes by using brackets on the outside of the enclosure, or by using mounting holes in the back or in one or more sides of the enclosure, or they shall pass through the interior within 6 mm ($1/4$ in.) of the back or ends of the enclosure. Screws shall not be permitted to pass through the box unless exposed threads in the box are protected using approved means to avoid abrasion of conductor insulation. Mounting holes made in the field shall be approved.	
			 (2) Braces. Metal braces shall be protected against corrosion and formed from metal that is not less than 0.51 mm (0.020 in.) thick uncoated. Wood braces shall have a cross section not less than nominal 25 mm × 50 mm (1 in. × 2 in.). Wood braces in wet locations shall be treated for the conditions. Polymeric braces shall be identified as being suitable for the use. 	 (2) Braces. Metal braces shall be protected against corrosion and formed from metal that is not less than 0.51 mm (0.020 in.) thick uncoated. Wood braces shall have a cross section not less than nominal 25 mm × 50 mm (1 in. × 2 in.). Wood braces in wet locations shall be treated for the conditions. Polymeric braces shall be identified as being suitable for the use. (C) Mounting in Finished Surfaces. An enclosure mounted in a finished surface shall be rigidly secured thereto by clamps anchors or fittings identified for the application. 	
			(C) Mounting in Finished Surfaces. An enclosure mounted in a finished surface shall be rigidly secured thereto by clamps, anchors, or fittings identified for the application.	(D) Suspended Ceilings. An enclosure mounted to structural or supporting elements of a suspended ceiling shall be not more than 1650 cm3 (100 in.3) in size and shall be securely fastened in place in accordance with either 314.23(D)(1) or (D)(2).	
			(D) Suspended Ceilings. An enclosure mounted to structural or supporting elements of a suspended ceiling shall be not more than 1650 cm3 (100 in.3) in size and shall be securely fastened in place in accordance with either 314.23(D)(1) or (D)(2).	(1) Framing Members. An enclosure shall be fastened to the framing members by mechanical means such as bolts, screws, or rivets, or by the use of clips or other securing means identified for use with the type of ceiling framing member(s) and enclosure(s) employed. The framing members shall be	
			(1) Framing Members. An enclosure shall be fastened to the framing members by mechanical means such as bolts, screws, or rivets, or by the use of clips or other securing means identified for use with the type of ceiling framing member(s) and enclosure(s) employed. The framing	supported in an approved manner and securely fastened to each other and to the building structure.(2) Support Wires. The installation shall comply with 300.11(B). The	
			members shall be supported in an approved manner and securely fastened to each other and to the building structure. Λ (2) Support Wires. The installation shall comply with 300.11(A). The	enclosure shall be secured, using identified methods, to ceiling support wire(s), including any additional support wire(s) installed for ceiling support. Support wire(s) used for enclosure support shall be fastened at each end so as to be taut within the ceiling cavity.	
			enclosure shall be secured, using identified methods, to ceiling support wire(s), including any additional support wire(s) installed for ceiling support. Support wire(s) used for enclosure support shall be fastened at each end so as to be taut within the ceiling cavity.	(E) Raceway-Supported Enclosure, Without Devices, Luminaires, or Lampholders. An enclosure that does not contain a device(s), other than splicing	
			(E) Raceway-Supported Enclosure, Without Devices, Luminaires, or Lampholders. An enclosure that does not contain a device(s), other than splicing devices, or supports a luminaire(s), a lampholder, or other equipment and is supported by entering raceways shall not exceed 1650 cm3 (100 in.3) in size. It	devices, or supports a luminaire(s), a lampholder, or other equipment and is supported by entering raceways shall not exceed 1650 cm3 (100 in.3) in size. It shall have threaded entries or identified hubs. It shall be supported by two or more conduits threaded wrenchtight into the enclosure or hubs. Each conduit shall be secured within	

 shull have threaded entries or identified hubs. It shull be supported by two or more secured within 900 mm (3 ft) of the enclosure, or within 450 mm (18 in.) of the enclosure if all conduit arties are on the same side. Exception: The following wiring methods shall be permitted to support a conduit body or any size, including a conduit body is onstructed with only one conduit with the trade size of the conduit or tubrag: (1) Intermediate metal conduit, Type RMC (2) Rigid metal conduit, Type RMC (3) Rigid polyimyl chieffic conduit Type RTRC (4) Reinforced hermosetting resin conduit, Type RTRC (5) Electrical metalic tools is conduit, Type RTRC (6) Recevay-Supported Inclosures, with Devices, Luminaires, or Lampholders. An enclosure that contains a device(s), other than splicing devices, or supports a luminaire(s), a lumpholder, or other equipment and is supported by weithing there does not colouit shall be served within 450 mm (18 in.) of the enclosure. Kraeption Nn. 1: Rigid metal conduit shall be supported by two or more conduit shall be grouped to fib on 30 (10 in 3) in size. It shall have threaded wrenchight in the enclosure of blox. Each conduit shall be served within 450 mm (18 in.) of the enclosure. Kraeption Nn. 1: Rigid metal or intermediate metal conduit shall be served in the argest trade size of the conduit body or support a luminare(s), a lumpholder, support a luminare of a luminare or lampholder, support for support a support a loss the add of the distroption of or standit support of conduit support of a luminare or lampholder, support a loss the add of the following conditions are intermediate metal conduit for the largest trade size of the conduit log of more addit to addit to a support. (1) The conduit is securely fa	
 (5) The weight supported by any single conduit does not exceed 9 kg (20 lb). (6) At the luminaire or lampholder end, the conduit(s) is threaded wrenchtight into the box, conduit body, integral wiring enclosure, or identified hubs. Where a box or conduit body is used for support, the luminaire shall be secured directly to the box or conduit body, or concrete or many 	ft) of the enclosure, or within 450 mm (18 in.) of the enclosure if a on the same side. The following wiring methods shall be permitted to support a condi- including a conduit body is not larger than the largest trade size trading a conduit body is not larger than the largest trade size trading: diate metal conduit, IMC etal conduit, PVC conduct etal conduit, RMC only on the conduit, RTRC all metallic tubing. EMT ay-Supported Enclosures, with Devices, Luminaires, or Lamph re that contains a device(s), other than splicing devices, or support.), a lampholder, or other equipment and is supported by entering ra- ceed 1650 cm3 (100 in.3) in size. It shall have threaded entries or Il be supported by two or more conduits threaded wrenchtight intor r hubs. Each conduit shall be secured within 450 mm (18 in.) of the Vo. 1: Rigid metal or intermediate metal conduit shall be permitted onduit body of any size, including a conduit body constructed with ry, provided the trade size of the conduit body is not larger than the f the conduit. No. 2: An unbroken length(s) of rigid or intermediate metal conduit o support a box used for luminaire or lampholder support, or to sure is conduit is securely fastened at a point so that the length of conduit support do f conduit support does not exceed 900 mm (3 fi). the unbroken conduit length before the last point of conduit is securely fastened at a point so that the length of conduit support to is lowest point, is at least 2.5 m (8 fi) above grade or stime conduit to slowest point, is at least 2.5 m (8 fi) above grade or stime supported to is lowest, point, is at least 2.5 m (8 fi) above grade or stime conduit is sourced by a single conduit does not exceed 900 mm (4 fi) measured horizontally to the 2.5 m (8 conduit for the point of conduit support the weight supported by a single conduit does not exceed 90 mm (4 conduit support we weight supported by a single conduit does not exceed 90 mm (4 conduit support) a single conduit does not exceed 90 mm (4 conduit)
(6) At the luminaire or lampholder end, the conduit(s) is threaded wrenchtight into the box, conduit body, integral wiring enclosure, or identified hubs. Where a box or conduit body is used for support, the luminaire shall be secured directly to the box or conduit body, or(G) Enclosur shall be identi concrete or material	e unbroken conduit length before the last point of conduit support n (12 in.) or greater, and that portion of the conduit is securely fas me point not less than 300 mm (12 in.) from its last point of suppor here accessible to unqualified persons, the luminaire or lampholde easured to its lowest point, is at least 2.5 m (8 ft) above grade or st ea and at least 900 mm (3 ft) measured horizontally to the 2.5 m (8 evation from windows, doors, porches, fire escapes, or similar local luminaire supported by a single conduit does not exceed 300 mm (1 y direction from the point of conduit entry. He weight supported by any single conduit does not exceed 9 kg (20 the luminaire or lampholder end, the conduit(s) is threaded wrence to the box, conduit body, integral wiring enclosure, or identified hu- here a box or conduit body is used for support, the luminaire shall cured directly to the box or conduit body, or through a threaded co- pple not over 75 mm (3 in.) long.
(G) Enclosures in Concrete or Masonry. An enclosure supported by embedment 314 23(H)(1)	ures in Concrete or Masonry . An enclosure supported by embedne ntified as suitably protected from corrosion and securely embedded masonry. nt Boxes . An enclosure supported by a pendant shall comply with 1) or (H)(2)
(G) Enclosures in Concrete of Masonry. An enclosure supported by embedded in shall be identified as suitably protected from corrosion and securely embedded in concrete or masonry. (1) Flexing in an in	exible Cord. A box shall be supported from a multiconductor cord an approved manner that protects the conductors against strain. A nnection to a box equipped with a hub shall be made with a listed c tachment fitting marked for use with a threaded hub

ll conduit		
uit body provided of the		
olders. a ceways dentified the		
to only one e largest		
shall be pport a px in		
it beyond		
is 300 tened at t. c; unding ft) tions. 2 in.) in		
lb). htight bs. be nduit		
nent in		
1 1		
or cable		
ord grip		

			 (1) Flexible Cord. A box shall be supported from a multiconductor cord or cable in an approved manner that protects the conductors against strain, such as a strain-relief connector threaded into a box with a hub. <u>Flexible cord and cord connections must comply with 314.23(H) of this Code and the following:</u> (a) A suspended pendant box must not contain conduit "knockouts" and connection to a suspended box must utilize an integral threaded hub: (b) The maximum length of the cord for a suspended pendant drop from a permanently installed junction box to a suitable tension take-up device above the pendant box must not exceed six feet; (c) The flexible cord must be supported at each end with an approved cord grip or strain relief connector fitting/device that will eliminate all stress on the conductor connections; (d) The flexible cord must be a minimum No. 14 AWG copper; (e) C) The flexible cord must be hard or extra hard usage. Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-314-023(H), requirements for flexible cord connection of pendant boxes, is incorporated herein. (f) Conduit. A box supporting lampholders or luminaires, or wiring enclosures within luminaires used in lieu of boxes in accordance with 300.15(B), shall be supported by rigid or intermediate metal conduit stems. For stems longer than 450 mm (18 in.), the stems shall be cond connected for the location. At the luminaire end, the conduit(s) shall be threaded wrenchtight into the box, wiring enclosure, or identified hubs. Where supported by only a single conduit, the threaded joints shall be prevented from loosening by the use of set-screws or other effective means, or the luminaire, at any point, shall be at least 2.5 m (8 ft) elevation from windows, doors, porches, for escapes, or similar locations. A luminaire supported by a single conduit shall not exceed 300 mm (12 in.) in any horizontal direction from the point of conduit entry. 	 Flexible cord and cord connections must comply with 314.23(H) of th and the following: (a) A suspended pendant box must not contain conduit "knockouts" and connection to a suspended box must an integral threaded hub; (b) The maximum length of the cord for a suspended pender of form a permanently installed junction box to a tension take-up device above the pendant box must a exceed six feet: (c) The flexible cord must be supported at each end will approved cord grip or strain relief connector fitting/or that will eliminate all stress on the conductor connect (d) The flexible cord must be a minimum No. 14 AWG (c) The flexible cord must be and or extra hard usage. (f) The flexible cord must be hard or extra hard usage. Informational Note: WAC 296-468-314-023(H), requirements for flexible cord connect pendant boxes, is incorporated herein. (2) Conduit. A box supporting lampholders or luminaires, or wiring enclow within luminaires used in lieu of boxes in accordance with 300.15(B), supported by rigid or intermediate metal conduit stems. For stems long 450 mm (18 in.), the stems shall be connected to the wiring system wit swivel hangers suitable for the location. At the luminaire on, identify hubs. Where supported by only a single conduit, the threaded joints shall be prevented from loosening by the use of set-screws or other effective m the luminaire, at any point, shall be at least 2.5 m (8 ft) above grade or standing area and at least 900 mm (3 ft) measured horizontally to the 2 ft) elevation from windows, doors, porches, fire escapes, or similar lob A luminaire supported by a single conduit shall not exceed 300 mm (1 any horizontal direction from the point of conduit entry.
S and N	330.10	330.10 Uses Permitted	330.10 Uses Permitted.	330.10 Uses Permitted.
		(Type MC)	(A) General Uses. Type MC cable shall be permitted as follows:	(A) General Uses. Type MC cable shall be permitted as follows:
			(1) For ((services,)) feeders ((,)) and branch circuits. <u>Type</u> <u>MC</u> cable may be used for services provided each of the following conditions	(1) For $((services,))$ feeders $((,))$ and branch circuits. <u>.</u>
			are met:	(2) For power, lighting, control, and signal circuits.
			a. Obtain prior approval of the authority having jurisdiction for the specific installation.	(3) Indoors or outdoors.
			b. The metallic covering is impervious to moisture.	(4) Exposed or concealed.
				(5) To be direct buried where identified for such use.

<u>iis Code</u>	
st utilize	
endant suitable not	
<u>h an</u> device ctions; copper; lg NEC	
<u>tion of</u>	
osures shall be ger than th listed duit(s) fied	
neans, or r 2.5 m (8 cations. 12 in.) in	
	SDCI is questioning its current amendment that requires indoor service MC to be impervious to moisture? Was it for outdoor pole mounted applications initially? SDCI recommends eliminating the current 2020 Seattle amendment in (A).
	We also recommend removing the redundant informational note at the bottom of part (B), as it is a repeat of NEC language: "Informational Note: "The Uses Permitted is not an all- inclusive list."
	(B)(3) is also struck which means that MC cable is not allowed for services. Also strike from 230.43.

<u>c. A lead sheath or moisture-impervious jacket is provided under</u> <u>the metal covering.</u>	(6) In cable tray where identified for such use.
d. The insulated conductors under the metallic covering are listed	(7) In any raceway.
provided over the metallic sheath.	(8) As aerial cable on a messenger.
(2) For power, lighting, control, and signal circuits.	(9) In hazardous (classified) locations where specifically permitted by articles in this Code.
(3) Indoors or outdoors.	(10) In dry locations and amhaddad in plastar finish on briefs or other
(4) Exposed or concealed.	except in damp or wet locations.
(5) To be direct buried where identified for such use.	(11) In damp or wet locations where a corrosion-resistant jacket is pro over the metallic covering and any of the following conditions are me
(6) In cable tray where identified for such use.	
(7) In any raceway.	a. The metallic covering is impervious to moisture.
(8) As aerial cable on a messenger.	b. A jacket resistant to moisture is provided under the metal of
(9) In hazardous (classified) locations where specifically permitted by other articles in this Code.	c. The insulated conductors under the metallic covering are li use in wet locations.
(10) In dry locations and embedded in plaster finish on brick or other masonry except in damp or wet locations.	(12) Where single-conductor cables are used, all phase conductors and used, the grounded conductor shall be grouped together to minimize in voltage on the sheath.
(11) In wet locations where a corrosion-resistant jacket is provided over the metallic covering and any of the following conditions are met:	
a. The metallic covering is impervious to moisture.	(B) Specific Uses. Type MC cable shall be permitted to be installed in complia with Parts II and III of Article 725 and 770.133 as applicable and in acco
b. A jacket resistant to moisture is provided under the metal covering.	WITN 33U.1U(B)(1) Through (B)(4). Informational Note: The "Uses Permitted" is not an all-inclusive list.
c. The insulated conductors under the metallic covering are listed	(1) Cable Tray, Ture MC cable instelled in cable tray chall comply y
for use in wet locations.	(1) Cable 1 ray . Type MC cable installed in cable tray shall comply w 392.10, 392.12, 392.18, 392.20, 392.22, 392.30, 392.46, 392.56, 392.6 and 392.80.
(12) Where single-conductor cables are used, all phase conductors and, where used, the grounded conductor shall be grouped together to minimize induced voltage on the sheath.	(2) Direct Buried. Direct-buried cable shall comply with 300.5 or 305 appropriate.
(B) Specific Uses. Type MC cable shall be permitted to be installed in compliance with Parts II and III of Article 725 and 770.133 as applicable and in accordance with 330 10(B)(1) through (B)(4)	(((3) Installed as Service-Entrance Cable. Type MC cable installed service entrance cable shall be permitted in accordance with 230.43.))
Informational Note: The "Uses Permitted" is not an all-inclusive list.	(4) Installed Outside of Buildings or Structures or as Aerial Cable
(1) Cable Tray. Type MC cable installed in cable tray shall comply with 392.10, 392.12, 392.18, 392.20, 392.22, 392.30, 392.46, 392.56, 392.60(C), and 392.80.	((Informational Note: The "Uses Permitted" is not an all inclusive list.))
(2) Direct Buried. Direct-buried cable shall comply with 300.5 or 300.50, as appropriate.	
(3) Installed as Service-Entrance Cable. Type MC cable installed as service-entrance cable shall be permitted in accordance with 230.43.	

other	
masonry	
2	
ovided	
t:	
covering	
eovering.	
isted for	
d, where	
nduced	
ince	
ordance	
vith	
60(C),	
5.15, as	
as	
,	
e. Type shall	
Shun	
)	

			 (4) Installed Outside of Buildings or Structures or as Aerial Cable. Type MC cable installed outside of buildings or structures or as aerial cable shall comply with 225.10, 396.10, and 396.12. Informational Note: The "Uses Permitted" is not an all-inclusive list. 		
N and S	334.10	Uses Permitted	334.10 Uses Permitted. Type NM and Type NMC cables shall be permitted to be used in the following, except as prohibited in 334.12:	334.10 Uses Permitted . Type NM and Type NMC cables shall be permitted to be used in the following, except as prohibited in 334.12:	SDCI: Struck new NEC 2024 informational note (No. 1) because it is similar to (S) informational note but has extra, inaccurate information SDCI doesn't want.
			(1) One- and two-family dwellings and their attached or detached garages, and their storage buildings.	(1) One- and two-family dwellings and their attached or detached garages, and their storage buildings.	SDCI: Cleaned up existing (S) informational note so it makes more sense.
			 (2) Multi-family dwellings ((permitted to be)) of Types III, IV-<u>HT</u>, and V construction except as prohibited in 334.12. Cables shall be concealed within walls, floors, or ceilings that provide a thermal barrier of material that has at least a 15-minute finish rating as identified in listings of fire-rated assemblies. (3) Other structures ((permitted to be)) of Types III, IV-HT, and V 	 (2) Multi-family dwellings and their detached garages ((permitted to be)) of Types III, IV, and V construction except as prohibited in 334.12. Cables shall be concealed within walls, floors, or ceilings that provide a thermal barrier of material that has at least a 15-minute finish rating as identified in listings of fire-rated assemblies. (3) Other structures ((permitted to be)) of Types III, IV-HT, and V 	NEC: Newallows detached garages serving multi-family dwelling in Types III, IV, and V to be wired in Romex.NEC: (3) informational note is modified to provide information on what to look for in the building code re: building construction and occupancy classification definitions.
			except as prohibited in 334.12 construction. Cables shall be concealed within walls, floors, or ceilings that provide a thermal barrier of material that has at least a 15-minute finish rating as identified in listings of fire-rated assemblies.	except as prohibited in 334.12 construction. Cables shall be concealed within walls, floors, or ceilings that provide a thermal barrier of material that has at least a 15-minute finish rating as identified in listings of fire-rated assemblies.	Carry over all other (S) amendments from 2020 SEC and overlay on 2023 NEC.
			Informational Note ((No. 1)): Types of building construction and occupancy classifications ((are defined in NFPA 220- 2018, Standard on Types of Building Construction, or the applicable building code, or both)) <u>the Seattle Building Code.</u>	((Informational Note No. 1: See NFPA 220-2021, Standard on Types of Building Construction, or the applicable building code, or both for types of building construction and occupancy classification definitions.))	
			(Informational Note No. 2: See Informative Annex E for determination of building types.[NFPA 220, Table 4.1.1]))	Informational Note ((No. 1)): Types of building construction and occupancy classifications are defined in -((NFPA 220-2018, Standard on Types of Building Construction, or the applicable building code, or both))the Seattle Building Code.	
			(4) Cable trays in structures permitted to be Types III, IV-HT, or V where the cables are identified for the use.	(4) Cable trays in structures permitted to be Types III, IV, or V where the cables are identified for the use.	
			Informational Note: See $310.14(A)(3)$ for temperature limitation of conductors.	Informational Note No. 3: See 310.14(A)(3) for temperature limitation of conductors.	
			(5) Types I and II construction where installed within raceways permitted to be installed in Types I and II construction.	(5) Types I and II construction where installed within raceways permitted to be installed in Types I and II construction.	
			(A) Type NM. Type NM cable shall be permitted as follows:	(A) Type NM. Type NM cable shall be permitted as follows:	
			(1) For both exposed and concealed work in normally dry locations except as prohibited in 334.10(3)	(1) For both exposed and concealed work in normally dry locations except as prohibited in 334.10(3)	
			(2) To be installed or fished in air voids in masonry block or tile walls	(2) To be installed or fished in air voids in masonry block or tile walls	
			(B) Type NMC. Type NMC cable shall be permitted as follows:	(B) Type NMC. Type NMC cable shall be permitted as follows:	
			(1) For ((both exposed and)) concealed work in dry, moist, damp, or corrosive locations, except as prohibited by 334.10(3)	(1) For ((both exposed and)) concealed work in dry, wet, damp, or corrosive locations, except as prohibited by 334.10(3)	
			(2) In outside and inside walls of masonry block or tile	(2) In outside and inside walls of masonry block or tile	

			(3) In a shallow chase in masonry, concrete, or adobe protected against nails or screws by a steel plate at least 1.59 mm (1/16 in.) thick and covered with plaster, adobe, or similar finish	(3) In a shallow chase in masonry, concrete, or adobe protected against nails or screws by a steel plate at least 1.59 mm (1/16 in.) thick and covered with plaster, adobe, or similar finish	
[W]	334.12	Uses Not Permitted.	334.12 Uses Not Permitted.	334.12 Uses Not Permitted.	Adding change from the state of WA regarding the definition of wet locations for NM cable. Wet or damp
			(A) Types NM and NMC. Types NM and NMC cables shall not be permitted as follows:	(A) Types NM and NMC. Types NM and NMC cables shall not be permitted as follows:	locations do NOT include the interior of conduits installed in wet, outdoors locations. (see exception to (B)(4)).
			(1) In any dwelling or structure not specifically permitted in 334.10(1), (2), (3), and (5)	(1) In any dwelling or structure not specifically permitted in <u>334.10(1)</u> , (2), (3), and (5)	SDCI also recommends placing WAC 296 46B-334 015 (7) into 334.12 (B) as an
			(2) Exposed within a dropped or suspended ceiling cavity in other than one- and two-family and multifamily dwellings	(2) Exposed within a dropped or suspended ceiling cavity in other than one- and two-family and multifamily dwellings	outside 10 feet. Coming out of a wall of a home
			(3) As service-entrance cable	(3) As service-entrance cable	(B) (4), exception to 4: Note: Also in WAC 296-46B-334
			(4) In commercial garages having hazardous (classified) locations as defined in 511.3	(4) In commercial garages having hazardous (classified) locations as defined in 511.3	WAC and proposed 2023 SEC in blue shading.
			(5) In theaters and similar locations, except where permitted in 518.4(B)	(5) In theaters and similar locations, except where permitted in $518.4(C)$	
			(6) In motion picture studios	(6) In motion picture studios	
			(7) In storage battery rooms	(7) In storage battery rooms	
			(8) In hoistways or on elevators or escalators	(8) In hoistways or on elevators or escalators	
			(9) Embedded in poured cement, concrete, or aggregate	(9) Embedded in poured cement, concrete, or aggregate	
			(10) In hazardous (classified) locations, except where specifically permitted by other articles in this Code	(10) In hazardous (classified) locations, except where specifically permitted by other articles in this <i>Code</i>	
			(B) Type NM. Type NM cables shall not be used under the following conditions or in the following locations:	(B) Type NM. Type NM cables shall not be used under the following conditions or in the following locations:	
			(1) Where exposed to corrosive fumes or vapors	(1) Where exposed to corrosive fumes or vapors	
			(2) Where embedded in masonry, concrete, adobe, fill, or plaster	(2) Where embedded in masonry, concrete, adobe, fill, or plaster	
			(3) In a shallow chase in masonry, concrete, or adobe and covered with plaster, adobe, or similar finish	(3) In a shallow chase in masonry, concrete, or adobe and covered with plaster, adobe, or similar finish	
			(4) In wet or damp locations	(4) In wet or damp locations	
				<i>Exception to (4): Wet or damp locations do not include the interior of</i> <u>conduits installed in wet locations</u> outdoors used for physical protection of NM cables under the following conditions:	
				(a) Cables emerging from a building interior, attic, or crawlspace remain unbroken until terminated; and	

				(b) Flexible metal conduits are not used; and	
				(b) Plexible metal conduits are not used, and	
				(c) No conduit systems are longer than 10 ft or any portion is	
				helow grade: and	
				<u>below gruue, unu</u>	
				(d)Conduits are sealed to prevent air movement and are	
				arranged to naturally drain	
				<u>arrangea to naturally arain</u>	
S	334.15	Exposed	334 15 Exposed Work In exposed work executes provided in 200 11(A)	334 15 Exposed Work ((In exposed work)) NM cable shall not be exposed	
5	554.15	Work.	cable shall be installed as specified in 334 15(B) through (C)	except as ((provided in 300 11(A), cable shall be installed as	
			cable shall be instance as specified in 554.15(b) through (C).	specified))allowed in 324.15 (P) through (D) and 324.22	SDCI recommends:
			$(((\Lambda) To Follow Surface Cable shall closely follow the surface of the$	specifica) Janowed in 554.15 (D) through (D) and 554.25.	Rewording 334.15 to: NM cable shall not be exposed
			(((A) TO FOROW Surface. Cable shart crosery forow the surface of the	Nonmatallia shothed askle shall be considered as concealed where installed in	except for as allowed in 334.15 (B)-(D) and 334.23.
			building ministron on running boards.))	Noninetallic-sileatiled cable shall be considered as concealed where histalled in	-
			(A) Work Considered as Conseeled Normatellie sheethed ashle shell be	hales of) stude isists and similar members as required in Section 200.4. All	Eliminating the title (A) Work considered as concealed
			(A) work considered as concealed. Noninetanic-sheathed cable shah be	Holes of)) studs, joists and similar members as required in Section 300.4. All	and reverted to NEC numbering.
			considered as concealed where installed in inaccessible void areas of	outer, junction, or device boxes shall be installed as required for concealed	
			buildings of where run between of through bored holes of studs, joists and	WORK.	Eliminating the term "bored holes" in the second
			similar members as required in Section 300.4. All outlet, junction, or		paragraph. Don't really need to specify what the holes are
			device boxes shall be installed as required for concealed work.	Exception: Exposed nonmetallic-sheathed cable that is properly supported may	like.
				<u>enter the top section only of a surface- mounted ((main service)) panelboard</u>	Relocating 334.15 (B) exception to be the third paragraph
			(B)Protection from Physical Damage. Cable shall be protected from	and cabinet where the distance from the top of the panel enclosure to the	of 334 15 and allow for NM cable to connect to all
			physical damage where necessary by rigid metal conduit, intermediate	bottom of the ceiling joist above does not exceed 30 in.	panelboards, not just main service panels, and allow it to
			metal conduit, electrical metallic tubing, Schedule 80 PVC conduit, Type		be run from the bottom of the ceiling joist to the top of
			RTRC marked with the suffix -XW, or other approved means. ((Where	(((A) To Follow Surface. Cable shall closely follow the surface of the building	the panel enclosure as long as the distance of the run is
			passing through a floor, the cable shall be enclosed in rigid metal conduit,	tinish or of running boards.))	less than 30".
			intermediate metal conduit, electrical metallic tubing, Schedule 80 PVC		
			conduit, Type RTRC marked with the suffix -XW, or other approved	(B) Protection from Physical Damage. Where exposed, cable shall be	Removing a portion of what is essentially a definition of
			means extending at least 150 mm (6 in.) above the floor.))	protected from physical damage ((where necessary)) by rigid metal conduit,	crawl space in 334.15 (D). As it is, most unfinished
				intermediate metal conduit, electrical metallic tubing, ((Schedule 80)) PVC	basements can be defined as crawl spaces. This isn't
			Type NMC cable installed in shallow chases or grooves in masonry,	conduit, RTRC marked with the suffix -XW, or other approved means.	needed.
			concrete, or adobe, shall be protected in accordance with the requirements	((Where passing through a floor, the cable shall be enclosed in rigid metal	
			in 300.4(F) and covered with plaster, adobe, or similar finish.	conduit, intermediate metal conduit, electrical metallic tubing, Schedule 80	
				PVC conduit, RTRC marked with the suffix -XW, or other approved means	
			Exception: Exposed nonmetallic-sheathed cable that is properly supported	extending at least 150 mm (6 in.) above the floor.)) Conduit or tubing shall be	
			may enter the top section only of a surface-mounted main service panel	provided with a bushing or adapter that provides protection from abrasion at	
			where the distance from the top of the panel to the bottom of the ceiling	the point the cable enters and exits the raceway.	
			joist above does not exceed 2 1/2 feet.		
				Type NMC cable installed in shallow chases or grooves in masonry, concrete,	
			(C) In Unfinished Basements. ((and Crawl Spaces.)) Where cable is run at	or adobe shall be protected in accordance with the requirements in 300.4(F)	
			angles with joists in unfinished basements, ((and crawl spaces,)) it shall be	and covered with plaster, adobe, or similar finish.	
			((permissible to secure cables not smaller than two 6 AWG or three 8		
			AWG conductors directly to the lower edges of the joists. Smaller cables		
			shall be)) run ((either)) through bored holes in joists. ((or on running	(C) In Unfinished Basements ((and Crawl Spaces.)) Where cable is run at	
			boards.)) Nonmetallic-sheathed cable installed on the wall of an unfinished	angles with joists in unfinished basements ((and crawl spaces,)) it shall be	
			basement shall be ((permitted to be)) installed in a listed conduit or tubing.	((permissible to secure cables not smaller than two 6 AWG or three 8 AWG	
			((or shall be protected in accordance with 300.4.)) Conduit or tubing shall	conductors directly to the lower edges of the joists. Smaller cables shall be))	
			be provided with a suitable insulating bushing or adapter at the point the	run ((either)) through bored holes in joists ((or on running boards)).	
			cable enters the raceway. The sheath of the nonmetallic-sheathed cable	Nonmetallic-sheathed cable installed on the wall of an unfinished basement	
			shall extend through the conduit or tubing and into the outlet or device box	shall be ((permitted to be)) installed in a listed conduit or tubing ((or shall be	
			not less than 6 mm ($1/4$ in.). The cable shall be secured within 300 mm (12	protected in accordance with 300.4)). Conduit or tubing shall be provided with	
			in.) of the point where the cable enters the conduit or tubing. Metal conduit,	a bushing or adapter that provides protection from abrasion at the point the	
			tubing, and metal outlet boxes shall be connected to an equipment	cable enters and exits the raceway. The sheath of the nonmetallic-sheathed	
			grounding conductor complying with the provisions of 250.86 and 250.148.	cable shall extend through the conduit or tubing and into the outlet, device, or	

			1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
		(D) In Crawl Spaces. Where cable is run at angles with joists in crawl spaces, it shall be permissible to secure cables directly to the lower edges of the joists or through bored holes in the joists. For the purpose of this section, "crawl space" is defined as any unoccupied space of limited height, usually less than a full story but of sufficient height to permit workers access to otherwise concealed ductwork, piping, or wiring, and the space is usually enclosed by a foundation wall.	 Junction box not less than 6 mm (1/4 in.). The cable shall be secured within 300 mm (12 in.) of the point where the cable enters the conduit or tubing. Metal conduit, tubing, and metal outlet boxes shall be connected to an equipment grounding conductor complying with 250.86 and 250.148. (D) In Crawl Spaces. Where cable is run at angles with joists in crawl spaces, it shall be permissible to secure cables directly to the lower edges of the joists or through bored holes in the joists. For the purpose of this section, "crawl space" is defined as any unoccupied space of limited height, usually less than a full story but of sufficient height to permit workers access to otherwise concealed ductwork, piping, or wiring, and the space is usually enclosed by a foundation wall. 	
N & S	336.10 Uses	336 10 Uses Permitted Type TC cable shall be permitted to be used as follows:	336.10 Uses Permitted . Type TC cable shall be permitted to be used as follows:	SDCI reco
11 a 5	Permitte	d	boorto estes i crimitedi. Type i e cuole shun de perimited to de used us tonows.	because T
		(1) For power, lighting, control, and signal circuits.	(1) For power, lighting, control, and signal circuits.	entrance
		(2) In cable trays, including those with mechanically discontinuous segments up to 300 mm (1 ft).	(2) In cable trays, including those with mechanically discontinuous segments up to 300 mm (1 ft).	2020 SEC realigning
		(3) In raceways.	(3) In raceways.	
		(4) In outdoor locations supported by a messenger wire.	(4) In outdoor locations supported by a messenger wire.	
		(5) For Class 1 circuits as permitted in Parts II and III of Article 725.	(5) For Class 1 circuits as permitted in Parts II and III of Article 725.	
		(6) For non-power-limited fire alarm circuits if conductors comply with the requirements of 760.49.	(6) For non-power-limited fire alarm circuits if conductors comply with the requirements of 760.49.	
		(7) Between a cable tray and the utilization equipment or device(s), provided all of the following apply:	(7) Between a cable tray and the utilization equipment or device(s), provided all of the following apply:	
		a. The cable is Type TC-ER.	a. The cable is Type TC-ER.	
		b. The cable is installed in industrial establishments where the conditions of maintenance and supervision ensure that only qualified persons service the installation.	b. The cable is installed in industrial establishments where the conditions of maintenance and supervision ensure that only qualified persons service the installation.	
		c. The cable is continuously supported and protected against physical damage using mechanical protection such as struts, angles, or channels.	c. The cable is continuously supported and protected against physical damage using mechanical protection such as struts, angles, or channels.	
		d. The cable complies with the crush and impact requirements of Type MC cable and is identified with the marking "TC-ER."	d. The cable complies with the crush and impact requirements of Type MC cable and is identified with the marking "TC-ER."	
		e. The cable is secured at intervals not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft).	e. The cable is secured at intervals not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft).	
				l

red within 300 ping. Metal equipment	
crawl spaces, s of the joists m, "crawl ally less than a prwise nclosed by a	
s follows: ments up to 300	SDCI recommends striking new 2023 NEC (12), because TC cable would still not be allowed as service entrance conductors. We are also including informational note #2 that was not included in the 2020 SEC even though it was in 2020 NEC. We are realigning the numbering with the NEC.
the	
vided all of the	
conditions of s service the	
hysical damage	
of Type MC	

		f. Equipment grounding for the utilization equipment is provided by an equipment grounding conductor within the cable. In cables containing conductors sized 6 AWG or smaller, the equipment grounding conductor shall be provided within the cable or, at the time of installation, one or more insulated conductors shall be permanently identified as an equipment grounding conductor in accordance with 250.119(B).	f. Equipment grounding for the utilization equipment is provided by an equipment grounding conductor within the cable. In cables containing conductors sized 6 AWG or smaller, the equipment grounding conductor shall be provided within the cable or, at the time of installation, one or more insulated conductors shall be permanently identified as an equipment grounding conductor in accordance with 250.119(C).	
		Exception to (7): Where not subject to physical damage, Type TC-ER shall be permitted to transition between cable trays and between cable trays and equipment or devices for a distance not to exceed 1.8 m (6 ft) without continuous support. The cable shall be mechanically supported where exiting the cable tray to ensure that the minimum bending radius is not exceeded	Exception to (7): Where not subject to physical damage, Type TC-ER shall be permitted to transition between cable trays and between cable trays and equipment or devices for a distance not to exceed 1.8 m (6 ft) without continuous support. The cable shall be mechanically supported where exiting the cable tray to ensure that the minimum bending radius is not exceeded.	
		(8) Type TC cable shall be resistant to moisture and corrosive agents where installed in wet locations.	(8) Type TC cable shall be resistant to moisture and corrosive agents where installed in wet locations.	
		(9) In one- and two-family dwelling units, Type TC-ER-JP cable containing both power and control conductors shall be permitted for branch circuits and feeders. Type TC-ER-JP cable used as interior wiring shall be installed per the requirements of Part II of Article 334 and where installed as exterior wiring shall be installed per the requirements of Part II of Article 340.	(9) For one- and two-family dwelling units, Type TC-ER-JP cable containing conductors for both power and control circuits shall be permitted for branch circuits and feeders. Type TC-ER-JP cable used as interior wiring shall be installed per the requirements of Part II of Article 334 and where installed as exterior wiring shall be installed per the requirements of Part II of Article 340.	
		Exception: Where used to connect a generator and associated equipment having terminals rated $75^{\circ}C$ (140°F) or higher, the cable shall not be limited in ampacity by 334.80 or 340.80.	Exception: Where used to connect a generator and associated equipment having terminals rated $75^{\circ}C$ (140°F) or higher, the cable shall not be limited in ampacity by 334.80 or 340.80.	
		Informational Note: See 725.136 for limitations on Class 2 or 3 circuits contained within the same cable with conductors of electric light, power, or Class 1 circuits.	Informational Note No. 1: See 725.136 for limitations on Class 2 or 3 circuits contained within the same cable with conductors of electric light, power, or Class 1 circuits.	
		(10) Direct buried, where identified for such use.	(10) Direct buried, where identified for such use.	
		(11) In hazardous (classified) locations where specifically permitted by other articles in this Code.	(11) In hazardous (classified) locations where specifically permitted by other articles in this Code.	
		(12) In addition to the uses allowed in NEC 336.10, Type TC-ER-JP cable may be used in any location allowed for nonmetallic sheathed cable in NEC 334 if all the installation requirements in NEC 326 and 324 and WAC 206. 46D 224 are not	(12) For service entrance conductors where identified for such use and marked Type TC-ER. Reserved	
		Instantation requirements in NEC 550 and 554 and WAC 290- 40B-554 are met.	(13) In addition to the uses allowed in NEC 336.10, Type TC-ER-JP cable may be used in any location allowed for nonmetallic sheathed cable in NEC 334 if all the installation requirements in NEC 336 and 334 and WAC 296- 46B-334 are met.	
			Informational Note No. 2: See 310.14(A)(3) for temperature limitation of conductors.	
S, W 338.10	Uses Permitted.	338.10 Uses Permitted.	338.10 Uses Permitted.	Minimal NEC changes. Carry over 2020 amendments and overlay on 2023 NEC. WAC covers this in 230.
		(A) ((Service Entrance Conductors. Service entrance cable shall be permitted to be used as service entrance conductors and shall be installed in accordance with	(A) ((Service-Entrance Conductors. Service-entrance cable shall be permitted to be used as service-entrance conductors and shall be installed in accordance with 230.6,	
		230.6, 230.7, and Parts II, III, and IV of Article 230.)) Reserved.	230.7, and Parts II, III, and IV of Article 230.))	
		(B) Branch Circuits or Feeders.	(B) Branch Circuits or Feeders.	
		(1) Grounded Conductor Insulated. Type SE service-entrance cables shall be permitted in wiring systems where all of the circuit conductors of the cable are of the thermoset or thermoplastic type.	(1) Grounded Conductor Insulated. Type SE service-entrance cables shall be permitted in wiring systems where all of the circuit conductors of the cable are of the thermoset or thermoplastic type.	
		(2) Use of Uninsulated Conductor. Type SE service-entrance cable shall be permitted for use where the insulated conductors are used for circuit wiring and the uninsulated conductor is used only for equipment grounding purposes.	(2) Use of Uninsulated Conductor. Type SE service-entrance cable shall be permitted for use where the insulated conductors are used for circuit wiring and the uninsulated conductor is used only for equipment grounding purposes.	

N	338.12	Uses Not	338.12 Uses Not Permitted.	338.12 Uses Not Permitted.
			 (2) Type USE cable installed as underground feeder and branch circuit cable shall comply with Part II of Article 340. Exception: Single-conductor Type USE and multi-rated USE conductors shall not 	<i>Exception: Single-conductor Type USE and multi-rated USE conductors shall subject to the ampacity limitations of Part II of Article 340.</i>
			 10 AWG and smaller, where installed in contact with thermal insulation, the ampacity shall be in accordance with 60°C (140°F) conductor temperature rating. The maximum conductor temperature rating shall be permitted to be used for ampacity adjustment and correction purposes, if the final ampacity does not exceed that for a 60°C (140°F) rated conductor. (b) Exterior Installations. (1) In addition to the provisions of this article, service-entrance cable used for feeders or branch circuits, where installed as exterior wiring, shall be installed in accordance with Part I of Article 225. The cable shall be supported in accordance with 334.30. (2) Type USE cable installed as underground feeder and here a singuit cable chall as a parid D at U of Article 	 conductor temperature rating shall be permitted to b for ampacity adjustment and correction purposes, if ampacity does not exceed that for a 60°C (140°F) ra conductor. (b) Exterior Installations. Exterior installations shall comply following: (1) In addition to the provisions of this article, service entrance cable used for feeders or branch circuits, we installed as exterior wiring, shall be installed in according with Part I of Article 225. The cable shall be support accordance with 334.30. (2) Type USE cable installed as underground feeder branch circuit cable shall comply with Part II of Article 225. The cable shall be support accordance with 344.30.
			 grounded conductor in accordance with 250.32 and 250.140 where the uninsulated grounded conductor of the cable originates in service equipment, and 225.30 through 225.40. (3) Temperature Limitations. Type SE service-entrance cable used to supply appliances shall not be subject to conductor temperatures in excess of the temperature specified for the type of insulation involved. (4) Installation Methods for Branch Circuits and Feeders. Informational Note No. 1: See 310.14(A)(3) for temperature limitation of conductors. Informational Note No. 2: For the installation of main power feeder conductors in dwelling units refer to 310.12. (a) Interior Installations. (1) In addition to the provisions of this article, Type SE service-entrance cable used for interior wiring shall comply with the installation requirements of Part II of Article 334, excluding 334.80. (2) Where more than two Type SE cables containing two or more current-carrying conductors in each cable are installed in contact with thermal insulation, caulk, or sealing foam without maintaining spacing between cables, the ampacity of each conductor shall be adjusted in accordance with Table 310.15(C)(1). (3) For Type SE cable with ungrounded conductor sizes 10 AWG and smaller, where installed in contact with 	 grounded conductor in accordance with 250.32 and 250.140, where the uninsu grounded conductor of the cable originates in service equipment, and with 225. through 225.40. (3) Temperature Limitations. Type SE service-entrance cable used to appliances shall not be subject to conductor temperatures in excess of temperature specified for the type of insulation involved. (4) Installation Methods for Branch Circuits and Feeders. (a) Interior Installations. Interior installations shall comply w following: (1) In addition to the provisions of this article, Type service-entrance cable used for interior wiring shall with the installation requirements of Part II of Artic excluding 334.80. (2) Where more than two Type SE cables containing more current-carrying conductors in each cable are in contact with thermal insulation, caulk, or sealing without maintaining spacing between cables, the an of each conductor shall be adjusted in accordance with 130.15(C)(1). (3) For Type SE cable with ungrounded conductor s AWG and smaller, where installed in contact with timulation, the ampacity shall be in accordance with (140°F) conductor temperature rating. The maximu conductor temperature rating shall be permitted to temperature rating shall be perm

as a ilated 30	
supply the	
vith the	
e SE comply le 334,	
g two or installed foam npacity rith	
sizes 10 hermal 60°C m we used the final ated	
with the	
ce- vhere ordance rted in	
and and icle 340.	
not be	
ving	Carry over 2020 SEC amendments and overlay on 2023 NEC language.

			(1) Where subject to physical damage unless protected in accordance with 230.50(B)	(1) Where subject to physical damage unless protected in accordance with 230.
			(2) Underground with or without a raceway	(2) Underground with or without a raceway
			 (3) For exterior branch circuits and feeder wiring unless the installation complies with the provisions of Part I of Article 225 and is supported in accordance with 334.30 or is used as messenger-supported wiring as meanity in Part II of Article 200 	 (3) For exterior branch circuits and feeder wiring unless the installation compli Part I of Article 225 and is supported in accordance with 334.30 or is used as messenger-supported wiring as permitted in Part II of Article 396 (4) An exprise permitted are permitted in Part II of Article 396
			permitted in Part II of Article 396	(4) As service entrance conductors
			(4) As service entrance conductors	(B) Underground Service-Entrance Cable. Type USE cable shall not be used
			(B) Underground Service-Entrance Cable. Underground service-entrance cable (USE) shall not be used under the following conditions or in the following locations:	the following conditions or in the following locations: (1) For interior wiring
			(1) For interior wiring	(2) For aboveground installations except where USE cable emerges from the g
			(2) For aboveground installations except where USE cable emerges from	and is terminated in an enclosure at an outdoor location and the cable is protect accordance with 300.5(D)
			the ground and is terminated in an enclosure at an outdoor location and the cable is protected in accordance with 300.5(D)	(3) As aerial cable unless it is a multiconductor cable identified for use abovegi and installed as messenger-supported wiring in accordance with 225.10 and Pa
			(3) As aerial cable unless it is a multiconductor cable identified for use aboveground and installed as messenger- supported wiring in accordance with 225.10 and Part II of Article 396	Article 396 (4) As service entrance conductors
			(4) As service entrance conductors	
$(\mathbf{C}) = 1$				
(S) and	358.10	Uses	358.10 Uses Permitted.	358.10 Uses Permitted.
(S) and (N) [W]	358.10	<u>Uses</u> <u>Permitted</u>	358.10 Uses Permitted.(A) Exposed and Concealed. The use of EMT shall be permitted for both exposed and concealed work for the following:	358.10 Uses Permitted.(A) Exposed and Concealed. The use of EMT shall be permitted for both export concealed work for the following:
(S) and (N) [W]	358.10	<u>Uses</u> <u>Permitted</u>	 358.10 Uses Permitted. (A) Exposed and Concealed. The use of EMT shall be permitted for both exposed and concealed work for the following: (1) In concrete ((,)) not in direct contact with the earth ((or in)) 	 358.10 Uses Permitted. (A) Exposed and Concealed. The use of EMT shall be permitted for both exponent concealed work for the following: (1) In concrete((,;)) not in direct contact with the earth((, in direct buried))
(S) and (N) [W]	358.10	<u>Uses</u> <u>Permitted</u>	 358.10 Uses Permitted. (A) Exposed and Concealed. The use of EMT shall be permitted for both exposed and concealed work for the following: (1) In concrete ((,)) not in direct contact with the earth ((or in)) (2) In areas not subject to severe corrosive influences ((where installed in accordance with 358.10(B)) 	 358.10 Uses Permitted. (A) Exposed and Concealed. The use of EMT shall be permitted for both exponent concealed work for the following: (1) In concrete((;)) not in direct contact with the earth((, in direct burial applications with fittings identified for direct burial, or in areas subject ((severe)) corrosive influences where installed in accordance with 358.10(B).))
(S) and (N) [W]	358.10	<u>Uses</u> <u>Permitted</u>	 358.10 Uses Permitted. (A) Exposed and Concealed. The use of EMT shall be permitted for both exposed and concealed work for the following: (1) In concrete ((,)) not in direct contact with the earth ((or in)) (2) In areas not subject to severe corrosive influences ((where installed in accordance with 358.10(B) (2))) (3) In dry, damp, and wet locations 	 358.10 Uses Permitted. (A) Exposed and Concealed. The use of EMT shall be permitted for both expected work for the following: (1) In concrete((;)) not in direct contact with the earth((,-in direct buried applications with fittings identified for direct burial, or in areas subject ((severe)) corrosive influences where installed in accordance with 358.10(B).)) (2) In dry, damp, and wet locations
(S) and (N) [W]	358.10	<u>Uses</u> <u>Permitted</u>	 358.10 Uses Permitted. (A) Exposed and Concealed. The use of EMT shall be permitted for both exposed and concealed work for the following: (1) In concrete ((,)) not in direct contact with the earth ((or in)) (2) In areas not subject to severe corrosive influences ((where installed in accordance with 358.10(B) (2))) (3) In dry, damp, and wet locations (((3))) (4) In any hazardous (classified) location as permitted by other articles in this Code 	 358.10 Uses Permitted. (A) Exposed and Concealed. The use of EMT shall be permitted for both expectence of the following: (1) In concrete((;)) not in direct contact with the earth((, in direct buried applications with fittings identified for direct buried, or in areas subject ((severe)) corrosive influences where installed in accordance with 358.10(B).)) (2) In dry, damp, and wet locations (3) In any hazardous (classified) location as permitted by other articles Code
(S) and (N) [W]	358.10	<u>Uses</u> <u>Permitted</u>	 358.10 Uses Permitted. (A) Exposed and Concealed. The use of EMT shall be permitted for both exposed and concealed work for the following: (1) In concrete ((,)) not in direct contact with the earth ((or in)) (2) In areas not subject to severe corrosive influences ((where installed in accordance with 358.10(B) (2))) (3) In dry, damp, and wet locations (((3))) (4) In any hazardous (classified) location as permitted by other articles in this Code (B) Corrosive Environments. 	 358.10 Uses Permitted. (A) Exposed and Concealed. The use of EMT shall be permitted for both expectoncealed work for the following: (1) In concrete((;)) not in direct contact with the earth((, in direct buried applications with fittings identified for direct buriel, or in areas subject ((severe)) corrosive influences where installed in accordance with 358.10(B).)) (2) In dry, damp, and wet locations (3) In any hazardous (classified) location as permitted by other articles Code (4) For manufactured wiring systems as permitted in 604.100(A)(2)
(S) and (N) [W]	358.10	<u>Uses</u> <u>Permitted</u>	 358.10 Uses Permitted. (A) Exposed and Concealed. The use of EMT shall be permitted for both exposed and concealed work for the following: (1) In concrete ((,)) not in direct contact with the earth ((or in)) (2) In areas not subject to severe corrosive influences ((where installed in accordance with 358.10(B) (2))) (3) In dry, damp, and wet locations (((3))) (4) In any hazardous (classified) location as permitted by other articles in this Code (B) Corrosive Environments. (1) Galvanized Steel and Stainless Steel EMT, Elbows, and Fittings. Galvanized steel and stainless steel EMT, elbows, and fittings shall be premitted to be installed in generate (()) that is not in direct contact with 	 358.10 Uses Permitted. (A) Exposed and Concealed. The use of EMT shall be permitted for both expectoncealed work for the following: (1) In concrete((;)) not in direct contact with the earth((,-in direct buried applications with fittings identified for direct buried, or in areas subject ((severe)) corrosive influences where installed in accordance with 358.10(B).)) (2) In dry, damp, and wet locations (3) In any hazardous (classified) location as permitted by other articles Code (4) For manufactured wiring systems as permitted in 604.100(A)(2) (B) Corrosive Environments.
(S) and (N) [W]	358.10	<u>Uses</u> <u>Permitted</u>	 358.10 Uses Permitted. (A) Exposed and Concealed. The use of EMT shall be permitted for both exposed and concealed work for the following: (1) In concrete ((,)) not in direct contact with the earth ((or in)) (2) In areas not subject to severe corrosive influences ((where installed in accordance with 358.10(B) (2))) (3) In dry, damp, and wet locations (((3))) (4) In any hazardous (classified) location as permitted by other articles in this Code (B) Corrosive Environments. (1) Galvanized Steel and Stainless Steel EMT, Elbows, and Fittings. Galvanized steel and stainless steel EMT, elbows, and fittings shall be permitted to be installed in concrete ((,)) that is not in direct contact with the earth ((,)) or in areas not subject to severe corrosive influences where protected by corrosion protection and approved as suitable for the condition. 	 358.10 Uses Permitted. (A) Exposed and Concealed. The use of EMT shall be permitted for both expectence on cealed work for the following: (1) In concrete((5)) not in direct contact with the earth((, in direct buried applications with fittings identified for direct buriel, or in areas subject ((severe)) corrosive influences where installed in accordance with 358.10(B).)) (2) In dry, damp, and wet locations (3) In any hazardous (classified) location as permitted by other articles Code (4) For manufactured wiring systems as permitted in 604.100(A)(2) (B) Corrosive Environments. (1) Galvanized Steel and Stainless Steel EMT, Elbows, and Fitting Galvanized steel and stainless steel EMT, elbows, and fittings shall be permitted to be installed in concrete((5)) that is not in direct contact wire arth, or in areas subject to ((severe)) corrosive influences where protect corrosive influences where protect corrosive influences where protect corrosive influences and approved as suitable for the condition
(S) and (N) [W]	358.10	<u>Uses</u> <u>Permitted</u>	 358.10 Uses Permitted. (A) Exposed and Concealed. The use of EMT shall be permitted for both exposed and concealed work for the following: (1) In concrete ((,)) not in direct contact with the earth ((or in)) (2) In areas not subject to severe corrosive influences ((where installed in accordance with 358.10(B) (2))) (3) In dry, damp, and wet locations (((3))) (4) In any hazardous (classified) location as permitted by other articles in this Code (B) Corrosive Environments. (1) Galvanized Steel and Stainless Steel EMT, Elbows, and Fittings. Galvanized steel and stainless steel EMT, elbows, and fittings shall be permitted to be installed in concrete ((,)) that is not in direct contact with the earth ((,)) or in areas not subject to severe corrosive influences where protected by corrosion protection and approved as suitable for the condition. (2) Supplementary Protection of Aluminum EMT. Aluminum EMT shall be provided with approved supplementary corrosion protection where encased in concrete ((or)) when the concrete is not in direct contact 	 358.10 Uses Permitted. (A) Exposed and Concealed. The use of EMT shall be permitted for both experience on cealed work for the following: (1) In concrete((5)) not in direct contact with the earth((, in direct buried applications with fittings identified for direct buried, or in areas subject ((severe)) corrosive influences where installed in accordance with 358.10(B).)) (2) In dry, damp, and wet locations (3) In any hazardous (classified) location as permitted by other articles Code (4) For manufactured wiring systems as permitted in 604.100(A)(2) (B) Corrosive Environments. (1) Galvanized Steel and Stainless Steel EMT, Elbows, and Fitting Galvanized steel and stainless steel EMT, elbows, and fittings shall be permitted to be installed in concrete((5)) that is not in direct contact wire earth, or in areas subject to ((severe)) corrosive influences where protection of Aluminum EMT. Aluminum EMT shall be provided with approved supplementary correspondent on the provided with approved supplementary correspondent.

.50(B)	
es with	
l under	
round ted in	
round rt II of	
osed and	SDCI recommends striking new 2023 NEC language allowing the use of EMT in direct burial applications and where severe corrosive influences exist. The sections within the article have been renumbered to align with NEC.
osed and Il I to	SDCI recommends striking new 2023 NEC language allowing the use of EMT in direct burial applications and where severe corrosive influences exist. The sections within the article have been renumbered to align with NEC.
osed and 1 1 t to	SDCI recommends striking new 2023 NEC language allowing the use of EMT in direct burial applications and where severe corrosive influences exist. The sections within the article have been renumbered to align with NEC.
osed and I I t to	SDCI recommends striking new 2023 NEC language allowing the use of EMT in direct burial applications and where severe corrosive influences exist. The sections within the article have been renumbered to align with NEC.
osed and al t to s in this	SDCI recommends striking new 2023 NEC language allowing the use of EMT in direct burial applications and where severe corrosive influences exist. The sections within the article have been renumbered to align with NEC.
osed and al to s in this	SDCI recommends striking new 2023 NEC language allowing the use of EMT in direct burial applications and where severe corrosive influences exist. The sections within the article have been renumbered to align with NEC.
osed and al t to s in this	SDCI recommends striking new 2023 NEC language allowing the use of EMT in direct burial applications and where severe corrosive influences exist. The sections within the article have been renumbered to align with NEC.
osed and al to s in this	SDCI recommends striking new 2023 NEC language allowing the use of EMT in direct burial applications and where severe corrosive influences exist. The sections within the article have been renumbered to align with NEC.
osed and al to s in this s. th the	SDCI recommends striking new 2023 NEC language allowing the use of EMT in direct burial applications and where severe corrosive influences exist. The sections within the article have been renumbered to align with NEC.
s in this	SDCI recommends striking new 2023 NEC language allowing the use of EMT in direct burial applications and where severe corrosive influences exist. The sections within the article have been renumbered to align with NEC.
osed and at t to s in this s in this s. th the ected by	SDCI recommends striking new 2023 NEC language allowing the use of EMT in direct burial applications and where severe corrosive influences exist. The sections within the article have been renumbered to align with NEC.

			(((C) Cinder Fill. Galvanized steel and stainless steel EMT shall be permitted to be installed in einder concrete or einder fill where subject to permanent moisture when protected on all sides by a layer of noneinder concrete at least 50 mm (2 in.) thick or when the tubing is installed at least 450 mm (18 in.) under the fill.	(C) Cinder Fill. Galvanized steel and stainless steel EMT shall be permitted to installed in einder concrete or einder fill where subject to permanent moisture protected on all sides by a layer of noneinder concrete at least 50 mm (2 in.) the when the tubing is installed at least 450 mm (18 in.) under the fill.
			(Đ))) (C) Wet Locations. All supports, bolts, straps, screws, and so forth shall be of corrosion-resistant materials or protected against corrosion by corrosion-resistant materials.	(D) Wet Locations. All supports, bolts, straps, screws, and so forth shall be of corrosion-resistant materials or protected against corrosion by corrosion-resistant materials.
			<u>Circuits installed in EMT in wet locations shall use equipment grounding</u> <u>conductors sized in accordance with Section 250.122.</u>	<u>Circuits installed in EMT in wet locations shall use equipment grounding cond</u> sized in accordance with Section 250.122.
			Informational Note: See 300.6 for protection against corrosion.	Informational Note: See 300.6 for protection against corrosion. Informational NOte: The requirements of 296-46B-358-012(2) ARE INCORPORATED HER FIN
			(((E))) <u>(D</u>) Physical Damage . Steel and stainless steel EMT shall be permitted to be installed where subject to physical damage.	E) Physical Damage. Steel and stainless steel EMT shall be permitted to be in where subject to physical damage.
S	358.12	Uses Not	358.12 Uses Not Permitted. EMT shall not be used under the following	358.12 Uses Not Permitted. EMT shall not be used under the following condi
		rerinitied	(((1) Where subject to severe physical damage)	(1) Where, during or after installation, it is subject to severe physical damage
			(((2) For the support of luminaires or other equipment except conduit bodies no larger than the largest trade size of the tubing))	(2) For the support of luminaires or other equipment except conduit bodies no than the largest trade size of the tubing
			(1) Where, during installation or afterward, it will be subject to severe physical damage.	(3) Where protected from corrosion solely by enamel.(4) Where placed in concrete and the concrete is in direct contact with the earth
			 (2) Where protected from corrosion solely by enamel. (3) In cinder concrete or finder fill where subject to permanent moisture unless protected on all sides by a layer of noncinder concrete at least 50 mm (2 in.) thick or unless the tubing is at least 450 mm (18 in.) under the fill. 	
			 (4) In any hazardous (classified) location except as permitted by other articles in this Code. (5) For the support of luminaires or other equipment except conduit bodies no larger than the largest trade size of tubing. 	
			(6) Where practicable, dissimilar metals in contact anywhere in the system shall be avoided to eliminate the possibility of galvanic action.	
			(7) Where placed in concrete and the concrete is in direct contact with the earth.	
			<i>Exception: Aluminum fittings and enclosures shall be permitted to be used in steel EMT where not subject to severe corrosive influences.</i>	
S	382	Nonmetallic Extensions	<u>Article 382 is not adopted</u> .	Article 382 Nonmetallic Extensions is not adopted.
			((Part I. General	
			382.1 Scope . This article covers the use, installation, and construction specifications for nonmetallic extensions.	
			382.2 Definitions. The definitions in this section shall apply within this article and throughout the Code.	

be	
1	
when	
ick or	
ant	
uctors	
U	
stalled	
tions:	
	SDCI recommends striking items that are dunlicated
	and also found in other nertians of the and (See NEC
	and also round in other portions of the code (see NEC
	358.14). This article has also been renumbered to
larger	reflect the numbering in the original NEC section.
8	8
<u>1.</u>	
	No change but SDCI won't showing the full text of the
	No change, but SDCI won't showing the full text of the
	No change, but SDCI won't showing the full text of the section being struck in the Quick Reference document
	No change, but SDCI won't showing the full text of the section being struck in the Quick Reference document published by SDCI. Less future editing.
	No change, but SDCI won't showing the full text of the section being struck in the Quick Reference document published by SDCI. Less future editing.
	No change, but SDCI won't showing the full text of the section being struck in the Quick Reference document published by SDCI. Less future editing.
	No change, but SDCI won't showing the full text of the section being struck in the Quick Reference document published by SDCI. Less future editing.
	No change, but SDCI won't showing the full text of the section being struck in the Quick Reference document published by SDCI. Less future editing.
	No change, but SDCI won't showing the full text of the section being struck in the Quick Reference document published by SDCI. Less future editing.
	No change, but SDCI won't showing the full text of the section being struck in the Quick Reference document published by SDCI. Less future editing.
	No change, but SDCI won't showing the full text of the section being struck in the Quick Reference document published by SDCI. Less future editing.





	(4) Where run through a floor or partition, or outside the room in which it	
	originates	
	382.15 Exposed.	
	(A) Nonmetallic Extensions. One or more extensions shall be permitted to be run	
	in any direction from an existing outlet, but not on the floor or within 50 mm (2	
	in.) from the floor.	
	(B) Concealable Nonmetallic Extensions. Where identified for the use.	
	nonmetallic extensions shall be permitted to be concealed with paint, texture,	
	concealing compound, plaster, wallpaper, tile, wall paneling, or other similar	
	materials and installed in accordance with 382.15(A).	
	382.26 Bends.	
	(A) Nonmetallic Extensions. A bend that reduces the normal spacing between the	
	conductors shall be covered with a cap to protect the assembly from physical	
	damage.	
	(B) Concealable Nonmetallic Extensions. Concealable extensions shall be	
	permitted to be folded back over themselves and flattened as required for	
	installation.	
	382.30 Securing and Supporting	
	(A) Nonmetallic Extensions. Nonmetallic surface extensions shall be secured in	
	place by approved means at intervals not exceeding 200 mm (8 in.), with an	
	allowance for 300 mm (12 in.) to the first fastening where the connection to the	
	supplying outlet is by means of an attachment plug. There shall be at least one	
	fastening between each two adjacent outlets supplied. An extension shall be	
	attached to only woodwork or plaster finish and shall not be in contact with any	
	metal work or other conductive material other than with metal plates on	
	$\frac{\text{receptacles.}}{(D)}$	
	(B) Concellable Nonmetallic Extensions. All surface mounted concellable	
	using an adhesive or mechanical anchoring system identified for this use	
	using an adhesive of meenamear anchoring system identified for this use.	
	382.40 Boxes and Fittings. Each run shall terminate in a fitting, connector, or box	
	that covers the end of the assembly. All fittings, connectors, and devices shall be of	
	a type identified for the use.	
	382.42 Devices.	
	(A) Receptacles. All receptacles, receptacle housings, and self contained devices	
	used with concealable nonmetallic extensions shall be identified for this use.	
	(B) Receptacles and Housings. Receptacle housings and self-contained devices	
	designed either for surface or for recessed mounting shall be permitted for use with	
	concealable nonmetallic extensions. Receptacle housings and self-contained	
	devices shall incorporate means for facilitating entry and termination of	
	concealable nonmetallic extensions and for electrically connecting the housing or	
	device. Receptacle and self contained devices shall comply with 400.4. Power and	
	accordance with 805.133(A)(1)(c), Exception No. 2.	
	282.56 Selices and Tana Entensions shall consist of a section of a local back to the	
	of the assembly without splices and without exposed conductors between fittings	
	connectors or devices. Taps shall be permitted where approved fittings completely	
	covering the tan connections are used. A erial cable and its tan connectors shall be	
	provided with an approved means for polarization. Recentacle type tan connectors	
	shall be of the locking type.	
	6 71	



S	394.56	Splices and taps	 382.100 Construction. Concealable nonmetallic extensions shall be of a multilayer flat conductor design consisting of a center ungrounded conductor enclosed by a sectioned grounded conductor and an overall sectioned equipment grounding conductor. 382.104 Flat Conductors. Concealable nonmetallic extensions shall be constructed, using flat copper conductors equivalent to 14 AWG or 12 AWG conductor sizes, and constructed per 382.104(A), (B), and (C). 394.56 Splices and Taps. Splices shall be soldered unless approved splicing devices are used. In-line or strain splices shall not be used. 	 394.56 Splices and Taps. Splices shall be soldered unless approved splicing devices are used. In-line or strain splices shall not be used. <u>Informational note</u>. To determine if splices and taps are required to be protected with boxes, conduit bodies or fittings see 300.14. 	New informational note with a pointer to requirements for boxes, conduit bodies, or fittings. They aren't required in all installations. May need editing.
S	398	Open Wiring on Insulators	Article 398 is not adopted. ((Part I. General 398.1—Scope. This article covers the use, installation, and construction specifications of open wiring on insulators. 398.2—Definition. The definition in this section shall apply within this article and throughout the Code. Open Wiring on Insulators. An exposed wiring method using cleats, knobs, tubes, and flexible tubing for the protection and support of single insulated conductors run in or on buildings. Part II. Installation 398.10—Uses Permitted. Open wiring on insulators shall be permitted only for industrial or agricultural establishments on systems of 600 volts, nominal, or less, as follows: (1)—Indoors or outdoors (2) In wet or dry locations (3) Where subject to corrosive vapors (1) For services 398.15 Exposed Work. (A) Dry Locations. In dry locations, where not exposed to physical damage, conductors shall be permitted to be separately enclosed in flexible nonmetallie tubing. The tubing shall be in continuous lengths not exceeding 1.4 m (412 R). (B) Entering Spaces Subject to Dampness, Wetness, or Corrosive Vapors. Conductors entering or leaving locations subject to dampness, wetness, or corrosive vapors shall have drip loops formed on them and shall then pass upward and inward from the outside of the buildings, or from the damp, wet, or corrosive location, through noncombustible, nonabsorbent insulating tubes. Informational Note: See 230.52 for individual conductors entering buildings or other structures. (C) Exposed to Physical Damage. Conductors within 2.1 m (7 R) from the floor shall be considered exposed to physical damage, they shall be protected by one of the following methods	Article 398 Open Wiring on Insulators is not adopted.	No change. SDCI will not include the full text of Article 398 in quick reference document for 2023 SEC. Delete code section and simply state that Article 398 not adopted (less future editing).





					-
Artic	le 400 Equip	oment for C	 each wood cross member on approved insulators maintaining 150 mm (6 in.) between conductors. (C) Industrial Establishments. In industrial establishments only, where conditions of maintenance and supervision ensure that only qualified persons service the system, conductors of sizes 250 kemil and larger shall be permitted to be run across open spaces where supported at intervals up to 9.0 m (30 ft) apart. (D) Mounting of Conductor Supports. Where nails are used to mount knobs, they shall not be smaller than tenpenny. Where screws are used to mount knobs, or where nails or screws are used to mount cleats, they shall be of a length sufficient to penetrate the wood to a depth equal to at least one half the height of the knob and the full thickness of the cleat. Cushion washers shall be used with nails. (E) Tie Wires. Conductors 8 AWG or larger and supported on solid knobs shall be securely tied thereto by tie wires having an insulation equivalent to that of the conductor. 398.42 Devices. Surface type snap switches shall be mounted in accordance with 404.10(A), and boxes shall not be required. Other type switches shall be installed in accordance with 404.4. Part III.Construction Specifications. 398.104 Conductors. Conductors shall be of a type specified by Article 310.)) 		
S	404.3	Enclosure	 404.3 Enclosure. (A) General. Switches and circuit breakers shall be of the externally operable type mounted in an enclosure listed for the intended use. The minimum wirebending space at terminals and minimum gutter space provided in switch enclosures shall be as required in 312.6. ((Exception No. 1: Pendant and surface type snap switches and knife switches mounted on an open face switchboard or panelboard shall be permitted without enclosures. Exception No. 2: Switches and circuit breakers installed in accordance with 110.27(A)(1), (A)(2), (A)(3), or (A)(4) shall be permitted without enclosures.)) (B) Used as a Raceway. Enclosures shall not be used as junction boxes, auxiliary gutters, or raceways for conductors feeding through or tapping off to other switches or overcurrent devices, unless the enclosure complies with 312.8. 	 404.3 Enclosure. (A) General. Switches and circuit breakers shall be of the externally operable type mounted in an enclosure listed for the intended use. The minimum wire-bending space at terminals and minimum gutter space provided in switch enclosures shall be as required in 312.6. ((Exception No. 1: Pendant - and surface type snap switches and knife switches mounted on an open-face switchboard or panelboard shall be permitted without enclosures. Exception No. 2: Switches and circuit breakers installed in accordance with 110.27(A)(1), (A)(2), (A)(3), or (A)(4) shall be permitted without enclosures.)) (B) Used as a Raceway. Enclosures shall not be used as junction boxes, auxiliary gutters, or raceways for conductors feeding through or tapping off to other switches or overcurrent devices, unless the enclosure complies with 312.8. 	It makes sense to not allow open switches since all have to be in enclosures which are bonded for Ground Faults. No changes from 2020 code. Carry over 2020 amendments (strike exceptions) and overlay onto 2023 NEC language.
S	404.10	Mounting of General-Use Snap Switches, Dimmers, and Control Switches.	 404.10 Mounting of General-Use Snap Switches, Dimmers, and Control Switches. (A) ((Surface Type, General use snap switches, dimmers, and control switches used with open wiring on insulators shall be mounted on insulating material that separates the conductors at least 13 mm (1/2 in.) from the surface wired over.)) Reserved. (B) Box Mounted. Flush-type general-use snap switches, dimmers, and control switches mounted in boxes that are set back of the finished surface as permitted in 314.20 shall be installed so that the extension plaster ears are seated against the surface. Flush-type devices mounted in boxes that are flush with the finished surface or project from it shall be installed so that the mounting yoke or strap of the device is seated against the box. Screws used for 	 404.10 Mounting of General-Use Snap Switches, Dimmers, and Control Switches. (A) Surface Type. General use snap switches, dimmers, and control switches used with open wiring on insulators shall be mounted on insulating material that separates the conductors at least 13 mm (1/2 in.) from the surface wired over. Reserved. (B) Box Mounted. Flush-type general-use snap switches, dimmers, and control switches mounted in boxes that are set back of the finished surface as permitted in 314.20 shall be installed so that the extension plaster ears are seated against the surface. Flush-type devices mounted in boxes that are flush with the finished surface or project from it shall be installed so that the mounting yoke or strap of the device is seated against the box. Screws used for the purpose of attaching a device to a box shall be of the type provided with a listed device, or shall be machine screws having 32 	Continue to strike the allowance to use open devices without enclosure. Strike only allows surface device in an enclosure. No changes from 2020 code. Carry over 2020 amendment (strike (A) Surface type and overlay onto 2023 NEC language.

			the purpose of attaching a device to a box shall be of the type provided with a listed device, or shall be machine screws having 32 threads per inch or part of listed assemblies or systems, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.	threads per inch or part of listed assemblies or systems, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
S	404.13	Knife	404.13 Knife Switches.	404.13 Knife Switches.
	404.13	Switches.	 (A) Isolating Switches. Knife switches rated at over 1200 amperes at 250 volts or less, and at over 1000 amperes at 251 to 1000 volts, shall be used only as isolating switches and shall not be opened under load. (B) To Interrupt Currents. To interrupt currents over 1200 amperes at 250 volts, nominal, or less, or over 600 amperes at 251 to 1000 volts, nominal, a circuit breaker or a switch listed for such purpose shall be used. (C) General-Use Switches. Knife switches of ratings less than specified in 404.13(A) and (B) shall be considered general-use switches. Informational Note: See the definition of General-Use Switch in Article 100. (D) Motor-Circuit Switches. Motor-circuit switches shall be permitted to be of the knife-switch type. Informational Note: See the definition of a <i>Motor-Circuit Switch</i> in Article 100. (E) Interlocking. All switches shall be interlocking type to prevent the door from being opened when the switch is in the ON position. All switches used as service disconnecting means and those rated over 300 volts shall be of the two- way interlocking type. For the purpose of this provision, "two-way interlocking" means that the door is prevented from being opened when the switch is ON and prevents the switch from being turned ON when the door is open. 	 (A) Isolating Switches. Knife switches rated at over 1200 amperes at 250 voltless, and at over 1000 amperes at 251 to 1000 volts, shall be used only as isolat switches and shall not be opened under load. (B) To Interrupt Currents. To interrupt currents over 1200 amperes at 250 volto nominal, or less, or over 600 amperes at 251 to 1000 volts, nominal, a circuit be a switch listed for such purpose shall be used. (C) General-Use Switches. Knife switches of ratings less than specified in 404.13(A) and (B) shall be considered general-use switches. Informational Note: See Article 100 for the definition of <i>general-use switch</i>. (D) Motor-Circuit Switches. Motor-circuit switches shall be permitted to be knife-switch type. Informational Note: See Article 100 for the definition of <i>motor-circuit switch</i>. (E)Interlocking. All switches shall be interlocking type to prevent the door from opened when the switch is in the ON position. All switches used as service disconnecting means and those rated over 300 volts shall be of the two- way interlocking type. For the purpose of this provision, "two-way interlocking" means that the dop revented from being opened when the switch is open.
S	406.9 (C)	Bathtub and shower space		 (C) Bathtub and Shower Space. Receptacles shall not be installed inside of the tub or shower or within a zone r 900 mm (3 ft) horizontally from any outside edge of the bathtub or shower stal including the space outside the bathtub or shower stall space below the zone. ?????Need language for this The zone also includes the space measured vertically from the floor to 2.5 m (8 ft) above the top of the bathtub rim or shower stall threshold. The identified all-encompassing and shall include the space directly over the bathtub or show stall and the space below this zone, but not the space separated by a floor, wall room door, window, or fixed barrier. <i>Exception No. 1:</i> <i>Receptacles installed in accordance with <u>680.73</u> shall be permitted.</i>

s or ing	Keep the amendment requiring double interlock for safety switches added as (E). Carry over 2020 amendments and overlay on 2023
olts, reaker or	NEC amendment.
of the	
<u>m being</u> or is	
	Oh hold! Undefined showers with floor drain—whole bathroom. How do we deal with them? Add new paragraph after 2 nd paragraph. WR (weather-
neasured I,	resistant receptacle) cover? May want to addDon't mention bubble covers.
er ceiling,	

				In bathrooms with less than the required zone, the receptacle(s) required by 210.52(D) shall be permitted to be installed opposite the bathtub rim or show threshold on the farthest wall within the room. Exception No. 3: Weight supporting ceiling receptacles (WSCR) shall be permitted to be installed listed luminaires that employ a weight supporting attachment fitting (WSAF) in locations complying with 410.10(D). Exception No. 4: In a dwelling unit, a single receptacle shall be permitted for an electronic to iler personal hygiene device such as an electronic bidet seat. The receptacle shall be readily accessible and not located in the space between the toilet and the bathtu shower. Informational Note No. 1: See 210.8(A)(1) for GFCI requirements in a bathroom. Informational Note No. 2: See 210.11(C) for bathroom branch circuits. Informational Note No. 3: See 210.21(B)(1) for single receptacle on an individual branch.
W	410.10	Luminaires in	410.10 Luminaires in Specific Locations.	410.10 Luminaires in Specific Locations.
		Specific Locations	 (A) Wet and Damp Locations. Luminaires installed in wet or damp locations shall be installed such that water cannot enter or accumulate in wiring compartments, lampholders, or other electrical parts. All luminaires installed in wet locations shall be marked, "Suitable for Wet Locations." All luminaires installed in damp locations shall be marked "Suitable for Wet Locations" or "Suitable for Damp Locations." (B) Corrosive Locations. Luminaires installed in corrosive locations shall be of a type suitable for such locations. (C) In Ducts or Hoods. Luminaires shall be permitted to be installed in commercial cooking hoods where all of the following conditions are met: (1) The luminaire shall be identified for use within commercial cooking hoods and installed such that the temperature limits of the materials used are not exceeded. (2) The luminaire shall be constructed so that all exhaust vapors, grease, oil, or cooking vapors are excluded from the lamp and wiring compartment. Diffusers shall be resistant to thermal shock. (3) Parts of the luminaire exposed within the hood shall be corrosion resistant or protected against corrosion, and the surface shall be smooth so as not to collect deposits and to facilitate cleaning. (4) Wiring methods and materials supplying the luminaire(s) shall not be exposed within the cooking hood. Informational Note: See <u>110.11</u> for conductors and equipment exposed to deteriorating agents. 	 (A) Wet and Damp Locations. Luminaires installed in wet or damp locations be installed such that water cannot enter or accumulate in wiring compartments lampholders, or other electrical parts. All luminaires installed in damp locations marked as suitable for wet locations. All luminaires installed in damp locations marked as suitable for wet locations or suitable for damp locations. (B) Corrosive Locations. Luminaires installed in corrosive locations shall be c suitable for such locations. (C) In Ducts or Hoods. Luminaires shall be permitted to be installed in commercial cooking hoods whether following conditions are met: (1) The luminaire shall be identified for use within commercial cooking and installed such that the temperature limits of the materials used are exceeded. (2) The luminaire shall be constructed so that all exhaust vapors, greas or cooking vapors are excluded from the lamp and wiring compartment Diffusers shall be resistant to thermal shock. (3) Parts of the luminaire exposed within the hood shall be corrosion r or protected against corrosion, and the surface shall be smooth so as ne collect deposits and to facilitate cleaning. (4) Wiring methods and materials supplying the luminaire(s) shall not exposed within the cooking hood.
			area shall meet all of the following requirements:	

wer stall	
d for damp	
t or be <mark>ub or</mark>	
	Same as 2020, shanged nor the state and to require
s shall	light fixtures in shower areas which are conductive to be GFCI protected.
s, shall be shall be	Keep strike out of 900 mm (3 ft) Keep 2020 amendment. Add new language to (D)(2)
of a type	
ere all of	
ng hoods not	
se, oil, nt.	
esistant ot to	
be	
agents.	

		 No parts of cord-connected luminaires, chain-, cable-, or cord-suspended luminaires, lighting track, pendants, or ceiling-suspended (paddle) fans shall be located within a zone measured ((900 mm (3 4))) <u>1.5 M (5 ft)</u> horizontally and 2.5 m (8 ft) vertically from the top of the bathtub rim or shower stall threshold. This zone is all-encompassing and includes the space directly over the tub or shower stall. N (2) Luminaires located within the actual outside dimension of the bathtub or shower to a height of 2.5 m (8 ft) vertically from the top of the bathtub rim or shower threshold shall be marked suitable for damp locations or marked suitable for wet locations. Luminaires located where subject to shower spray shall be marked suitable for wet locations. Luminaires, with exposed metal parts that are grounded, must be ground fault circuit interrupter protected. Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-410 requirements for protective equipment are incorporated herein with edits. (F) Luminaires Influence Sports, Mixed-Use, and All-Purpose Facilities. Luminaires subject to physical damage, using a mercury vapor or metal halide lamp, installed in playing and spectator seating areas of indoor sports, mixed-use, or all-purpose facilities shall be of the type that protects the lamp with a glass or plastic lens. Such luminaires shall be permitted to have an additional guard. (F) Luminaires Installed in or Under Roof Decking. Luminaires installed in exposed or concealed locations under metal-corrugated sheet roof decking shall be installed and supported so there is not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 in.) measured from the lowest surface of the roof decking to the top of the luminaire. 	 (D) Bathtub and Shower Areas. A luminaire installed in a bathtub or shower area shall meet all of the following requirements: (1) No parts of cord-connected luminaires, chain-, cable-, or cord-suspended luminaires, lighting track, pendants, or ceiling-suspended (paddle) fans with luminaire (light kit) shall be located within a zone ineasured (900 nm (3 ft))) 1.5 M (5 ft) horizontally and 2.5 m (8 ft) vertically from the top of the bathtub rim or shower stall threshold. This zone is all-encompassing and includes the space directly over the tub or shower stall. (2) Luminaires located within the actual outside dimension of the bathtub or shower to a height of 2.5 m (8 ft) vertically from the top of the bathtub rim or shower treshold or within 5 feet of the waterline shall be marked suitable for damp locations or marked suitable for wet locations. Luminaires located where subject to shower spray shall be marked suitable for wet locations. Luminaires, with exposed metal parts that are grounded, must be ground fault circuit interrupter protected. Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-410 requirements for protective equipment are incorporated herein with edits. (E) Luminaires in Indoor Sports, Mixed-Use, and All-Purpose Facilities. Luminaires subject to physical damage, using a mercury vapor or metal halide lamp, installed in playing and spectator seating areas of indoor sports, mixed-use, or all-purpose facilities shall be of the type that protects the lamp with a glass or plastic lens. Such luminaires Installed in or Under Roof Decking. Luminaires installed in exposed or concealed locations under roof decking where subject to physical damage shall be installed and supported so there is not less than 38 mm (11/2 in.) measured from the lowest surface of the roof decking to the top of the luminaire. Exception: The 38 mm (1 1/2 in.) spacing is not required where metal-corrugated sheet roof decking is covered with a minimum thickness 50 mm (2 in.) concrete slab, me	
S 440.14 Lo	ocation	 440.14 Location. Disconnecting means shall be located within sight from, and readily accessible from the air- conditioning or refrigerating equipment. The disconnecting means shall be permitted to be installed on or within the air-conditioning or refrigerating equipment. The disconnecting means shall not be located on panels that are designed to allow access to the air-conditioning or refrigeration equipment or to obscure the equipment nameplate(s). Exception No. 1: Where the disconnecting means provided in accordance with 430.102(A) is lockable in accordance with 110.25 and the refrigerating or air-conditioning equipment is essential to an industrial process in a facility with written safety procedures, and where the conditions of maintenance and supervision ensure that only qualified persons service the equipment, a disconnecting means within sight from the equipment shall not be required. Exception No. 2: Where an attachment plug and receptacle serve as the disconnecting means in accordance with 440.13, their location shall be accessible but shall not be required to be readily accessible. 	 440.14 Location. Disconnecting means shall be located within sight from, and readily accessible from, the air-conditioning or refrigerating equipment. The disconnecting means shall be permitted to be installed on or within the air-conditioning or refrigerating equipment. Disconnecting means shall meet the working space requirements of 110.26(A). The disconnecting means shall not be located on panels that are designed to allow access to the air-conditioning or refrigeration equipment or where it obscures the equipment nameplate(s). <i>Exception No. 1: Where the disconnecting means provided in accordance with 430.102(A) is lockable in accordance with 110.25 and the refrigerating or air-conditioning equipment is essential to an industrial process in a facility with written safety procedures, and where the conditions of maintenance and supervision ensure that only qualified persons service the equipment, a disconnecting means within sight from the equipment shall not be required.</i> <i>Exception No. 2: Where an attachment plug and receptacle serve as the disconnecting means in accordance with 440.13, their location shall be accessible but shall not be required to be readily accessible.</i> 	 Per 440.8, Chris Jensen of UL, the s/plit system is listed as a complete unit with both the compressor outside and heads inside. 430.81(A) is referenced and if the motor is less than 1/8hp then the breaker can suffice as the disconnect. 430.112 exception is also referenced which allows one disconnect for several motors in a related system. In multifamily, some of the new installations, there is a compressor on the house panel serving up to 8 individual units. In this case, the head is served from the unit's panel and the breaker would suffice as the disconnect for the head per 430.81(A) (unless someone objects) The code change is an allowance to not have to provide a disconnect for the head of the split system. Is this statement needed? (Exception 3) Keep exception 3 and add new sentence.

			Exception 3: In dwelling units, a disconnecting means is required for the indoor unit(s) of a split system HVAC/R system, unless the outside unit's disconnecting means is lockable and disconnects the indoor unit, and an indoor disconnecting means is not required by the manufacturer. Informational Note No. 1: See Parts VII and IX of Article 430 for additional requirements. Informational Note No. 2: See 110.26.	Exception 3: In dwelling units, a disconnecting means is required for the indoor unit(s) of a split system HVAC/R system, unless the outside unit's disconnecting means is lockable and disconnects the indoor unit, and an indoor disconnecting means is not required by the manufacturer. In dwelling units, if an indoor unit is served from a separate circuit than the exterior unit, the disconnecting means shall be within sight of the unit, or be capable of being locked in the open position in compliance with 110.25. Informational Note: See Parts VII and IX of Article <u>430</u> for additional requirements.
S	450.9	Ventilation	 450.9 Ventilation. The ventilation shall dispose of the transformer full-load heat losses without creating a temperature rise that is in excess of the transformer rating. Informational Note No. 1: See IEEE C57.12.00-2015, General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers, and IEEE C57.12.01-2015, General Requirements for Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers. Informational Note No. 2: Additional losses occur in some transformers where nonsinusoidal currents are present, resulting in increased heat in the transformer above its rating. See IEEE C57.110-2008, Recommended Practice for Establishing Liquid-Filled and Dry-Type Power and Distribution Transformer Capability When Supplying Nonsinusoidal Load Currents, where transformers are utilized with nonlinear loads. Informational Note No. 3: See Seattle Building Code Chapter 4, Special Detailed Requirements Based on Use and Occupancy, for additional private and utility vault ventilation and other minimum construction requirements. Transformers with ventilating openings shall be installed so that the ventilating openings are not blocked by walls or other obstructions. The required clearances shall be clearly marked on the transformer. Transformer top surfaces that are horizontal and readily accessible shall be marked to prohibit storage. 	 450.9 Ventilation. The ventilation shall dispose of the transformer full-load heliosses without creating a temperature rise that is in excess of the transformer ransformational Note No. 1: See IEEE C57.12.00-2015, General Requirements for Liqui Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers, and IEEE C57.12.01-2020, General Requirements for Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers, for a information. Informational Note No. 2: See IEEE C57.110-2018, Recommended Practice for Estab Liquid-Filled and Dry-Type Power and Distribution Transformer Capability When Sup Nonsinusoidal Load Currents, for more information where transformers are used with loads that have nonsinusoidal currents that can result in additional losses and transform Informational Note No. 3: See Seattle Building Code Chapter 4, Special Detailed Requirements Based on Use and Occupancy, for additional private and utility vault ventilation and other minimum construction requirements. Transformers with ventilating openings shall be installed so that the ventilating openings are not blocked by walls or other obstructions. The required clearance be clearly marked on the transformer. Transformer top surfaces that are horizod readily accessible shall be marked to prohibit storage.
S	450.19	Location of Pad-Mounted Transformers	450.19 Location of Pad-Mounted Transformers. To determine the approved location of pad-mounted transformers, see <i>Seattle Building Code</i> Chapter 4, <i>Special Detailed Requirements Based on Use and Occupancy</i> , for private and utility vault minimum standards.	450.19 Location of Pad-Mounted Transformers. To determine the approvious location of pad-mounted transformers, see <i>Seattle Building Code</i> Chapter <i>Special Detailed Requirements Based on Use and Occupancy</i> , for private a utility vault minimum standards.
S	450.20	Rating of Dry- Type Transformers	450.20 Rating of Dry-Type Transformers. Dry-type transformers shall be rated not less than the load served as determined in accordance with Article 220 of this <i>Code</i> .	450.20 Rating of Dry-Type Transformers. Dry-type transformers shall be rated not less than the load served as determined in accordance with Article 22 of this <i>Code</i> .
S	450.26	Oil-Insulated Transformers Installed Indoors	450.26 Oil-Insulated Transformers Installed Indoors. Oil-insulated transformers installed indoors shall be installed in a vault constructed as specified in ((Part III of this article)) Chapter 4 of the Seattle Building Code. ((Exception No. 1: Where the total capacity does not exceed 112 1/2 kVA, the vault specified in Part III of this article shall be permitted to be constructed of reinforced concrete that is not less than 100 mm (4 in.) thick.)) Exception No. ((2)) <u>1</u> : Where the nominal voltage does not exceed 1,000, a vault shall not be required if suitable arrangements are made to prevent a transformer oil fire from igniting other materials and the total capacity in one location does not exceed 10 kVA in a section of the building classified as	 450.26 Oil-Insulated Transformers Installed Indoors. Oil-insulated transformers installed indoors shall be installed in a vault constructed as specified in Part III article. Chapter 4 of the Seattle Building Code. Exception No. 1: Where the total capacity does not exceed 112 1/2 kVA, the vertice of the seattle shall be permitted to be constructed of reinforce concrete that is not less than 100 mm (4 in.) thick. Exception No. 2: Where the nominal voltage does not exceed 1000, a vault sh required if suitable arrangements are made to prevent a transformer oil fire frigniting other materials and the total capacity in one location does not exceed

eat ting. d-	Points the contractor to Seattle City Light (SCL) for SCL's requirements for the transformer vault inside the building.
dditional	Keep 2020 amendments, overlay on 2024 NEC. Keep informational note #3.
<i>lishing</i> <i>plying</i> nonlinear er heating.	
es shall ntal and	
<u>ed</u> 4, nd	This is Seattle only article identifying the location in the Seattle building code for location of a pad mount transformer.
	Keep 2020 amendment and overlay on 2023 NEC
<u>0</u>	This is a Seattle-only issue. We don't want to overload a dry-type transformer. Nothing in the NEC defines overloading of a transformer, it talks only of the feeders, which typically are 125% over the size of the transformer.
	No change. Keep 2020 amendment and overlay on 2023 NEC language.
mers of this witt	This article directs the installation per Chapter 4 of the SBC. Exception 1 is deleted and placed in reserve. Exception 1 was for larger transformers installed indoors. Exception 5 remains the same to direct to the SBC for detached buildings.
all not be om 10 kVA	No change. Keep 2020 amendment and overlay on 2023 NEC language. Renumber to match NEC.

			combustible or 75 kVA where the surrounding structure is classified as fire- resistant construction.	in a section of the building classified as combustible or 75 kVA where the surrounding structure is classified as fire-resistant construction.	
			Exception No. $((3))$ <u>2</u> : Electric furnace transformers that have a total rating not exceeding 75 kVA shall be permitted to be installed without a vault in a building or room of fire-resistant construction, provided suitable arrangements are made to prevent a transformer oil fire from spreading to other combustible material.	Exception No. 3: Electric furnace transformers that have a total rating not exceeding 75 kVA shall be permitted to be installed without a vault in a building or room of fire-resistant construction, provided suitable arrangements are made to prevent a transformer oil fire from spreading to other combustible material.	
			Exception No. ((4)) <u>3</u> : A transformer that has a total rating not exceeding 75 kVA and a supply voltage of 1,000 volts or less that is an integral part of charged-particle-accelerating equipment shall be permitted to be installed without a vault in a building or room of noncombustible or fire-resistant construction, provided suitable arrangements are made to prevent a transformer oil fire from spreading to other combustible material.	Exception No. 4: A transformer that has a total rating not exceeding 75 kVA and a supply voltage of 1000 volts or less that is an integral part of charged-particle-accelerating equipment shall be permitted to be installed without a vault in a building or room of noncombustible or fire-resistant construction, provided suitable arrangements are made to prevent a transformer oil fire from spreading to other combustible material.	
			Exception No. $((5))$ <u>4</u> : Transformers shall be permitted to be installed in a detached building that does not comply with ((Part III of this article)) Chapter <u>4 of the Seattle Building Code</u> if neither the building nor its contents present a fire hazard to any other building or property, and if the building is used only in supplying electric service and the interior is accessible only to qualified persons.	<i>Exception No. 5: Transformers shall be permitted to be installed in a detached building that does not comply with Part III of this article Chapter 4 of the Seattle Building Code if neither the building nor its contents present a fire hazard to any other building or property, and if the building is used only in supplying electric service and the interior is accessible only to qualified persons.</i>	
			 ((Exception No. 6: Oil-insulated transformers shall be permitted to be used without a vault in portable and mobile surface mining equipment (such as electric excavators) if each of the following conditions is met: (1) Provision is made for draining leaking fluid to the ground. (2) Provision is made for draining leaking fluid to the ground. (3) A minimum 6 mm (1/4 in.) steel barrier is provided for personnel protection.)) 	((Exception No. 6: Oil insulated transformers shall be permitted to be used without a vault in portable and mobile surface mining equipment (such as electric excavators) if each of the following conditions is met: (1) Provision is made for draining leaking fluid to the ground. (2) Safe egress is provided for personnel. (3) A minimum 6 mm (1/1 in.) steel barrier is provided for personnel protection.))	
W	450.27	Oil-Insulated Transformers Installed Outdoors.	450.27 Oil-Insulated Transformers Installed Outdoors. ((Combustible material, combustible buildings, and parts of buildings, fire escapes, and door and window openings shall be safeguarded from fires originating in oil-insulated transformers installed on roofs, attached to or adjacent to a building or combustible material.	450.27 Oil-Insulated Transformers Installed Outdoors. ((Combustible material, combustible buildings, and parts of buildings, fire escapes, and door and window openings shall be safeguarded from fires originating in oil insulated transformers installed on roofs, attached to or adjacent to a building or combustible material.	This revision for oil filled transformers is for both pad mount and underground transformer vaults. This is the same as the 2020 SEC with minor modifications including requiring an engineer to determine the height of the containment sill.
			In cases where the transformer installation presents a fire hazard, one or more of the following safeguards shall be applied according to the degree of hazard involved:	In cases where the transformer installation presents a fire hazard, one or more of the following safeguards shall be applied according to the degree of hazard involved:	In #3 remove the word " unprotected window" for just any "window". (What is a protected window?)
			(1) Space separations	(1) Space separations	Carry over 2020 SEC amendments and overlay on 2023 NEC language.
			(2) Fire resistant barriers	(2) Fire resistant barriers	
			(3) Automatic fire suppression systems		
			(4) Enclosures that confine the oil of a runtured transformer tank	(3) Automatic fire suppression systems	
			(4) Enclosures that confine the oil of a ruptured transformer tank Oil enclosures shall be permitted to consist of fire resistant dikes, curbed	(3) Automatic fire suppression systems (4) Enclosures that confine the oil of a ruptured transformer tank	
			 (3) Futurement in o suppression systems (4) Enclosures that confine the oil of a ruptured transformer tank Oil enclosures shall be permitted to consist of fire resistant dikes, curbed areas or basins, or trenches filled with coarse, crushed stone. Oil enclosures shall be provided with trapped drains where the exposure and the quantity of 	(3) Automatic fire suppression systems (4) Enclosures that confine the oil of a ruptured transformer tank Oil enclosures shall be permitted to consist of fire resistant dikes, curbed areas or basing or transfer filled with coarse grushed stone. Oil enclosures shall be provided	
			(d) Enclosures that confine the oil of a ruptured transformer tank Oil enclosures shall be permitted to consist of fire resistant dikes, curbed areas or basins, or trenches filled with coarse, crushed stone. Oil enclosures shall be provided with trapped drains where the exposure and the quantity of oil involved are such that removal of oil is important.	 (3) Automatic fire suppression systems (4) Enclosures that confine the oil of a ruptured transformer tank Oil enclosures shall be permitted to consist of fire resistant dikes, curbed areas or basins, or trenches filled with coarse, crushed stone. Oil enclosures shall be provided with trapped drains where the exposure and the quantity of oil involved are such that 	
			(d) Enclosures that confine the oil of a ruptured transformer tank (d) Enclosures that confine the oil of a ruptured transformer tank Oil enclosures shall be permitted to consist of fire resistant dikes, curbed areas or basins, or trenches filled with coarse, crushed stone. Oil enclosures shall be provided with trapped drains where the exposure and the quantity of oil involved are such that removal of oil is important. Informational Note: For additional information on transformers installed on poles or structures or underground see ANSLUEEE C2-2017 National Electrical States	(3) Automatic fire suppression systems (4) Enclosures that confine the oil of a ruptured transformer tank Oil enclosures shall be permitted to consist of fire resistant dikes, curbed areas or basins, or trenches filled with coarse, crushed stone. Oil enclosures shall be provided with trapped drains where the exposure and the quantity of oil involved are such that removal of oil is important.	
			 (4) Enclosures that confine the oil of a ruptured transformer tank Oil enclosures shall be permitted to consist of fire resistant dikes, curbed areas or basins, or trenches filled with coarse, crushed stone. Oil enclosures shall be provided with trapped drains where the exposure and the quantity of oil involved are such that removal of oil is important. Informational Note: For additional information on transformers installed on poles or structures or underground, see ANSLIEEE C2-2017, National Electrical Safety Code.)) 	(3) Automatic Tire suppression systems (4) Enclosures that confine the oil of a ruptured transformer tank Oil enclosures shall be permitted to consist of fire resistant dikes, curbed areas or basins, or trenches filled with coarse, crushed stone. Oil enclosures shall be provided with trapped drains where the exposure and the quantity of oil involved are such that removal of oil is important. <u>Informational Note: See ANSI/IEEE C2 2017, National Electrical Safety Code</u> , for additional information on transformers installed on poles or structures or underground.	
			 (d) Enclosures that confine the oil of a ruptured transformer tank Oil enclosures shall be permitted to consist of fire resistant dikes, curbed areas or basins, or trenches filled with coarse, crushed stone. Oil enclosures shall be provided with trapped drains where the exposure and the quantity of oil involved are such that removal of oil is important. Informational Note: For additional information on transformers installed on poles or structures or underground, see ANSLIEEE C2-2017, National Electrical Safety Code.)) (A) Requirements. Oil-insulated transformers installed outdoors shall meet the following requirements: 	(3) Automatic Tire suppression systems (4) Enclosures that confine the oil of a ruptured transformer tank Oil enclosures shall be permitted to consist of fire-resistant dikes, curbed areas or basins, or trenches filled with coarse, erushed stone. Oil enclosures shall be provided with trapped drains where the exposure and the quantity of oil involved are such that removal of oil is important. Informational Note: See ANSI/IEEE C2 2017, National Electrical Safety Code, for additional information on transformers installed on poles or structures or underground. (A) Requirements. Oil-insulated transformers installed outdoors shall meet the following requirements:	
			 (d) Enclosures that confine the oil of a ruptured transformer tank Oil enclosures shall be permitted to consist of fire resistant dikes, curbed areas or basins, or trenches filled with coarse, crushed stone. Oil enclosures shall be provided with trapped drains where the exposure and the quantity of oil involved are such that removal of oil is important. Informational Note: For additional information on transformers installed on poles or structures or underground, see ANSLIEEE C2-2017, National Electrical Safety Code.)) (A) Requirements. Oil-insulated transformers installed outdoors shall meet the following requirements: (1) A transformer installed adjacent to a building or structure having a combustible surface shall be located no closer than 2.4 	 (3) Automatic Tire suppression systems (4) Enclosures that confine the oil of a ruptured transformer tank Oil enclosures shall be permitted to consist of fire resistant dikes, curbed areas or basins, or trenches filled with coarse, erushed stone. Oil enclosures shall be provided with trapped drains where the exposure and the quantity of oil involved are such that removal of oil is important. Informational Note: See ANSI/IEEE C2 2017, National Electrical Safety Code, for additional information on transformers installed on poles or structures or underground. (A) Requirements. Oil-insulated transformers installed outdoors shall meet the following requirements: (1) A transformer installed adjacent to a building or structure having 	
			 (d) Enclosures that confine the oil of a ruptured transformer tank Oil enclosures shall be permitted to consist of fire resistant dikes, curbed areas or basins, or trenches filled with coarse, crushed stone. Oil enclosures shall be provided with trapped drains where the exposure and the quantity of oil involved are such that removal of oil is important. Informational Note: For additional information on transformers installed on poles or structures or underground, see ANSI IEEE C2-2017, National Electrical Safety Code.)) (A) Requirements. Oil-insulated transformers installed outdoors shall meet the following requirements: (1) A transformer installed adjacent to a building or structure having a combustible surface shall be located no closer than 2.4 m (8 ft) to the building or structure and shall be outside a line 	 (3) Automatic Tire suppression systems (4) Enclosures that confine the oil of a ruptured transformer tank Oil enclosures shall be permitted to consist of fire resistant dikes, curbed areas or basins, or trenches filled with coarse, crushed stone. Oil enclosures shall be provided with trapped drains where the exposure and the quantity of oil involved are such that removal of oil is important. Informational Note: See ANSI/TEEE C2 2017, National Electrical Safety Code, for additional information on transformers installed on poles or structures or underground. (A) Requirements. Oil-insulated transformers installed outdoors shall meet the following requirements: (1) A transformer installed adjacent to a building or structure having any combustible surface shall be located no closer than 2.4 m (8 ft) 	



	_
<u>in</u>)-1;	
<u>no</u>	
led the	
ted	
e a	
vill v to nal	
<u>1an</u>	
<u>s.</u> led ble	
<u>the</u> <u>e.</u> d	
<u>s</u>	

			1		
S	Part III.	Transformer	Part III.Transformer Vaults	Part III.Transformer Vaults	Because
		Vaults	Sections 450 41 through 450 48 are not adopted. See Chapter 4 of the Seattle	Sections 450 41 through 450 48 are not adopted. See Chapter 4 of the Seattle Building	adopted
			<i>Building Code</i> for transformer vault requirements.	<i>Code</i> for transformer vault requirements.	Keen 2
			<u></u>		neep 2
S	450.42			((450 42 Walls Roofs and Floors	Keep 2
~			450.42 Walls, Roofs, and Floors. The walls and roofs of vaults shall be	The wells and roofs of yoults shall be constructed of materials that have approved	NEC co
			constructed of materials that have approved structural strength for the	the waits and 10015 of values shall be constructed of indefinition and approved	in the h
			conditions with a minimum fire resistance of 3 hours. The floors of vaults in	Structural strength for the conditions with a half the effective resistance of 5 hours. The	in the t
			contact with the earth shall be of concrete that is not less than 100 mm (4 in.)	Hoors of vaults in contact with the earth shall be of concrete that is not less than	
			thick, but, where the vault is constructed with a vacant space or other stories	100 mm (4 in.) thick, but, where the vault is constructed with a vacant space or other	
			below it, the floor shall have approved structural strength for the load	stories below it, the floor shall have approved structural strength for the load imposed	
			imposed thereon and a minimum fire resistance of 3 hours. For the purposes	thereon and a minimum fire resistance of 3 hours. For the purposes of this section,	
			of this sec-tion, studs and wallboard construction shall not be per-mitted.	studs and wallboard construction shall not be permitted.	
				Exception:	
			Exception: Where transformers are protected with automatic sprinkler, water	Where transformers are protected with automatic sprinkler, water spray, carbon	
			spray, carbon dioxide, or halon, construction of 1-hour rating shall be	dioxide, or halon, construction of 1-hour rating shall be permitted.	
			permitted.	Informational Note No. 1:	
			Informational Note No. 1. Foundational information and ASTM E110 19-	See ASTM E119 20, Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction	
			HIGH AND	and Materials for additional information	
			Methods for Fire tests of Building Construction and Materials.	Informational Note No. 2.	
			Informational Note No. 2: A typical 3 hour construction is 150 mm (6 in.)	A typical 3 hour construction is 150 mm (6 in) thick reinforced concrete))	
			thick reinforced concrete.	(Vinex removed construction is 150 min (0 m.) thex removed concrete.))	
S	450.43	Doorways	450.43 Doorways. Vault doorways shall be protected in accordance with	450.43 Doorways. Vault doorways shall be protected in accordance with 450.43(A).	Strike t
			450.43(A) (B) and (C)	(B) and (C)	code cy
			150115(11); (D); und (C).		Private
			(A) Type of Door. Each doorway leading into a vault from the building	(A) Type of Door. Each doorway leading into a vault from the building interior shall be	code. T
			interior shall be provided with a tight-fitting door that has a minimum fire	provided with a tight fitting door that has a minimum fire rating of 3 hours. The	
			rating of 3 hours. The authority having jurisdiction shall be permitted to	authority having jurisdiction shall be permitted to require such a door for an exterior	Strike of
			require such a door for an exterior wall opening where conditions warrant.	wall opening where conditions warrant.	
				Execution: Where transformers are protected with automatic sprinkler water spray	
			Exception: Where transformers are protected with automatic sprinkler, water spray,	explore diouida or halon construction of I have native shall be normitted	
			carbon atoxiae, or nation, construction of 1- nour rating shall be permitted.	curbon dioxide, or nation, construction of 1 nour ruting shall be permitted.	
			Informational Note: For additional information, see NFPA 80 2016, Standard for	Informational Note: For additional information, see NFPA 80 2016, Standard for Fire Doors and	
			Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.	Other Opening Protectives.	
			(B) Sills A door sill or curb that is of an approved height that will confine		
			the oil from the largest transformer within the yoult shall be provided and in	(B) Sills A door sill or curb that is of an approved height that will confine the oil from	
			no case shall the height he less than 100 mm (<i>i</i> in)	the largest transformer within the yoult shall be provided, and in no case shall the height	
			no case shan the neight of less than 100 min (4 m.).	the less than 100 mm (A in).	
			(C) Locks. Doors shall be equipped with locks, and doors shall be kept		
			locked, with access being allowed only to qualified persons. Personnel doors	(C) Locks. Doors shall be equipped with locks, and doors shall be kept locked, with	
			shall open in the direction of egress and be equipped with listed fire exit	access being allowed only to qualified persons. Personnel doors shall open in the	
			hardware.	direction of egress and be equipped with listed fire exit hardware.	
S	450.45	Ventilation	450.45 Ventilation Openings. Where required by 450.9, openings for ventilation	450.45 Ventilation Openings. Where required by 450.9, openings for ventilation shall	No cha
		Openings	shall be provided in accordance with 450.45(A) through (F).	be provided in accordance with 450.45(A) through (F).	overlay
			(A) Location. Ventilation openings shall be located as far as possible from doors.	(A) Location. Ventilation openings shall be located as far as possible from doors.	
			windows, fire escapes, and combustible material.	windows, fire escapes, and combustible material.	
			(B) Arrangement A yoult ventilated by natural circulation of air shall be	(R) Arrangement A wallt ventilated by natural circulation of air shall be permitted to	
			normitted to have roughly half of the total area of anoninga required for wortilation	have roughly half of the total area of openings required for ventilation in area or more	
			permitted to have roughly han or the floor or 14 - second area of openings required for ventilation	nave roughry han of the total area of openings required for ventilation in one of more	
			in one or more openings near the moor and the remainder in one or more openings	openings near the moor and the remainder in one or more openings in the root or in the	
			in the root or in the sidewalls near the root, or all of the area required for	sidewalls near the root, or all of the area required for ventilation shall be permitted in	
			ventilation shall be permitted in one or more openings in or near the roof.	one or more openings in or near the roof.	

le Ruilding	Because SBC has the vault requirements, this article is not adopted.			
ie Duilaing	Keep 2020 SEC amendment as shown.			
proved ours. The than e or other d imposed section,	Keep 2020 strike out of section and overlay onto 2023 NEC code language. Construction of vaults is covered in the building code.			
arbon				
<i>istruction</i>				
1				
50.43(A),	Strike through (A), (B), and (C). This was missed last code cycle. Vaults are covered in chapter 4 of the SBC Private vaults are covered in Section 430 of the building			
erior shall be The	code. This is not needed here.			
exterior	Strike entire 2023 NEC section.			
ter spray,				
Fire Doors and				
he oil from Ill the height				
red, with i n the				
ilation shall	No change. Carry over 2020 strikeout of section and overlay onto 2023 NEC code language.			
doors,				
ermitted to the or more sof or in the prmitted in				

	1				
			 (C) Size. For a vault ventilated by natural circulation of air to an outdoor area, the combined net area of all ventilating openings, after deducting the area occupied by screens, gratings, or louvers, shall not be less than 1900 mm2 (3 in.2) per kVA of transformer capacity in service, and in no case shall the net area be less than 0.1 m2 (1 ft2) for any capacity under 50 kVA. (D) Covering. Ventilation openings shall be covered with durable gratings, screens, or louvers, according to the treatment required in order to avoid unsafe conditions. (E) Dampers. All ventilation openings to the indoors shall be provided with automatic closing fire dampers that operate in response to a vault fire. Such dampers shall possess a standard fire rating of not less than 1 1/2 hours. Informational Note: See ANSI/UL 555 2016, Standard for Fire Dampers. (F) Ducts. Ventilating ducts shall be constructed of fire resistant material. 	 (C) Size. For a vault ventilated by natural circulation of air to an outdoor area, the combined net area of all ventilating openings, after deducting the area occupied by screens, gratings, or louvers, shall not be less than 1900 mm2 (3 in.2) per kVA of transformer capacity in service, and in no case shall the net area be less than 0.1 m2 (1 ft2) for any capacity under 50 kVA. (D) Covering. Ventilation openings shall be covered with durable gratings, screens, or louvers, according to the treatment required in order to avoid unsafe conditions. (E) Dampers. All ventilation openings to the indoors shall be provided with automatic closing fire dampers that operate in response to a vault fire. Such dampers shall possess a standard fire rating of not less than 1-1/2 hours. (F) Ducts. Ventilating ducts shall be constructed of fire-resistant material. 	
S	450.46	Drainage	450.46 Drainage . Where practicable, vaults containing more than 100 kVA transformer capacity shall be provided with a drain or other means that will carry off any accumulation of oil or water in the vault unless local conditions make this impracticable. The floor shall be pitched to the drain where provided.	450.46 Drainage. Where practicable, vaults containing more than 100 kVA transformer capacity shall be provided with a drain or other means that will carry off any accumulation of oil or water in the vault unless local conditions make this impracticable. The floor shall be pitched to the drain where provided.	No change. Carry over 2020 strikeout of section and overlay onto 2023 NEC code language.
S	450.47	Water Pipes and Accessories	450.47 Water Pipes and Accessories. Any pipe or duct system foreign to the electrical installation shall not enter or pass through a transformer vault. Piping or other facilities provided for vault fire protection, or for transformer cooling, shall not be considered foreign to the electrical installation.	450.47 Water Pipes and Accessories. Any pipe or duct system foreign to the electrical installation shall not enter or pass through a transformer vault. Piping or other facilities provided for vault fire protection, or for transformer cooling, shall not be considered foreign to the electrical installation	No change. Carry over 2020 strikeout of section and overlay onto 2023 NEC code language.
S	450.48	Storage in Vaults	450.48 Storage in Vaults. Materials shall not be stored in transformer vaults.))	450.48 Storage in Vaults. Materials shall not be stored in transformer vaults.	No change. Carry over 2020 strikeout of section and overlay onto 2023 NEC code language.
Articl	e 500 Specia	al Occupan	cies		
S	500.5		 500.5 Classifications of Locations Δ (A) General. Locations shall be classified depending on the properties of the flammable gas, flammable liquid– produced vapor, combustible liquid– produced vapors, combustible dusts, or fibers/flyings that could be present, and the likelihood that a flammable or combustible concentration or quantity is present. Each room, section, or area shall be considered individually in determining its classification. Where pyrophoric materials are the only materials used or handled, these locations are outside the scope of this article. Informational Note: Through the exercise of ingenuity in the layout of electrical installations for hazardous (classified) locations, it is frequently possible to locate much of the equipment in a reduced level of classification or in an unclassified location and, thus, to reduce the amount of special equipment required. Refrigerant machinery rooms that contain ammonia refrigeration systems and are equipped with adequate mechanical ventilation not exceeding 150 ppm shall be permitted to be classified as "unclassified" locations. Informational Note: For further information regarding classification and ventilation of areas involving closed-circuit ammonia refrigeration systems, see ANSI/IIAR 2-2014, <i>Standard for Safe Design of Closed-Circuit Ammonia Refrigeration Systems</i>. 	 500.5 Classifications of Locations. (A) General. (1) Hazardous (Classified) Locations. Locations shall be classified depending on the properties of the flammable gas, flammable liquid–produced vapor, combustible liquid–produced vapors, combustible dusts, or fibers/flyings that could be present, and the likelihood that a flammable or combustible concentration or quantity is present. Each room, section, or area shall be considered individually in determining its classification. Informational Note: Through the exercise of ingenuity in the layout of electrical installations for hazardous (classified) locations, it is frequently possible to locate much of the equipment in a reduced level of classification or in an unclassified location to reduce the amount of special equipment required. (2) Refrigerant Machinery Rooms Using Ammonia. Refrigerant machinery rooms that contain ammonia refrigeration systems and are equipped with adequate mechanical ventilation that operates continuously or is initiated by a detection system at a concentration not exceeding 150 ppm shall be permitted to be classified as "unclassified" locations. Informational Note: See ANSI/IIAR 2, <i>Standard for Design of Safe Closed-Circuit Ammonia Refrigeration Systems</i>, for information on classification and ventilation of areas involving closed- circuit ammonia refrigeration systems. 	Two informational notes have been combined into one note. 500.5 (B) (4), exception to (4) was combined into the informational note after (B) (3) that lists locations that are usually considered Class I, Division 1. We recommend not adopting (striking) 500.5(B)(1)(4) and adopting WAC 501.2.

the I by of I m2 (1	
eens, or 	
itomatic l possess	
ry off	No change. Carry over 2020 strikeout of section and overlay onto 2023 NEC code language.
electrical facilities dered	No change. Carry over 2020 strikeout of section and overlay onto 2023 NEC code language.
	No change. Carry over 2020 strikeout of section and overlay onto 2023 NEC code language.

·		
	(B) Class I Locations. Class I locations are those in which flammable gases, flammable liquid–produced vapors, or combustible liquid–produced vapors are or may be present in the air in quantities sufficient to produce explosive or ignitible mixtures. Class I locations shall include those specified in $500.5(B)(1)$ and $(B)(2)$.	(B) Class I Locations. Class I locations are those in which flammable gases, flammable liquid–produce vapors, or combustible liquid–produced vapors are or may be present in the air quantities sufficient to produce explosive or ignitible mixtures. Class I location include those specified in <u>500.5(B)(1)</u> and (B)(2).
	(1) Class I, Division 1. A Class I, Division 1 location is a location:	
	 In which ignitible concentrations of flammable gases, flammable liquid-produced vapors, or combustible liquid-produced vapors can exist under normal operating conditions, or 	 (1) Class I, Division 1. A Class I, Division 1 location is a location: (1) In which ignitible concentrations of flammable gases, flammable liquing produced vapors, or combustible liquid—produced vapors can exist up
	(2) In which ignitible concentrations of such flammable gases, flammable liquid–produced vapors, or combustible liquids above their flash points may exist frequently because of repair or maintenance operations or because of leakage, or	 (2) In which ignitible concentrations of such flammable gases, flammable produced vapors, or combustible liquids above their flash points migh frequently because of repair or maintenance operations or because of the second s
	(3) In which breakdown or faulty operation of equipment or processes might release ignitible concentrations of flammable gases, flammable liquid–produced vapors, or combustible liquid– produced vapors and might also cause simultaneous failure of electrical equipment in such a way as to directly cause the electrical equipment to become a source of ignition	 (3) In which breakdown or faulty operation of equipment or processes mi release ignitable concentrations of flammable gases, flammable liquid produced vapors, or combustible liquid–produced vapors and might al simultaneous failure of electrical equipment in such a way as to direct the electrical equipment to become a source of ignition
	(4) In which ignitible concentrations of flammable gases, flammable liquid-produced vapors, or combustible liquid-produced vapors can exist under normal operating conditions in a below grade sump(s) installed in a parking garage(s) and directly cause the electrical sump pump equipment to become a source of ignition.	(4) In which ignitible concentrations of flammable gases, flammable liquid produced vapors, or combustible liquid produced vapors can exist und normal operating conditions in a below grade sump(s) installed in a pro- garage(s) and directly cause the electrical sump pump equipment to be source of ignition. Exception to (1): The parking carage location may be considered unclassified whether the sumplement is a sumplement of the sumplement in the sumplement is a sumplement in the sumplement in the sumplement is a sumplement in the sum of t
	Exception to (4). The parking garage location may be considered unclassified when	an engineer, licensed by the State of Washington, provides sufficient
	an engineer, licensed by the State of Washington, provides sufficient documentation	documentation that is stamped and signed by the engineer.
	that is stamped and signed by the engineer.	
	 Informational Note No. 1: This classification usually includes the following locations: (1) Where volatile flammable liquids or liquefied flammable gases are transferred from one container to another (2) Interiors of spray booths and areas in the vicinity of spraying and provide the provide the provide the set of spray hours and the set of spray booths and areas in the vicinity of spraying and provide the set of spray hours are used. 	 (1) Where volatile flammable liquids or liquefied flammable gases are transfer from one container to another (2) Interiors of spray booths and areas in the vicinity of spraying and painting operations where volatile flammable solvents are used.
	 (3) Locations containing open tanks or vats of volatile flammable liquids (4) Drying rooms or compartments for the evaporation of flammable solvents (5) Locations containing fat- and oil-extraction equipment using volatile flammable solvent (6) Portions of cleaning and ducing plante where flammable liquids are used 	 (3) Locations containing open tanks or vats of volatile flammable liquids (4) Drying rooms or compartments for the evaporation of flammable solvents (5) Locations containing fat- and oil-extraction equipment using volatile flammable solvents
	 (6) Fortions of cleaning and dycing plants where maintaine inducts are used (7) Gas generator rooms and other portions of gas manufacturing plants where flammable gas may escape (8) Inadequately ventilated pump rooms for flammable gas or for volatile flammable liquids 	 (6) Portions of cleaning and dyeing plants where flammable liquids are used (7) Gas generator rooms and other portions of gas manufacturing plants where flammable gas might escape (8) Inadequately ventilated pump rooms for flammable gas or for volatile flam
	(9) The interiors of refrigerators and freezers in which volatile flammable materials are stored in open, lightly stoppered, or easily ruptured containers(10) All other locations where ignitible concentrations of flammable	 liquids (9) Interiors of refrigerators and freezers in which volatile flammable material stored in open, lightly stoppered, or easily ruptured containers
	vapors or gases are likely to occur in the course of normal operations Informational Note No. 2: In some Division 1 locations, ignitible	 (10) Inside of inadequately vented enclosures containing instruments normally flammable gases or vapors to the interior of the enclosure (11) Inside of vented tanks containing volatile flammable liquids
	 concentrations of flammable gases or vapors may be present continuously or for long periods of time. Examples include the following: (1) The inside of inadequately vented enclosures containing instruments normally venting flammable gases or vapors to the interior of the gaslesure 	 (12) Area between inner and outer roof sections of floating roof tanks contain volatile flammable fluids
	 (2) The inside of vented tanks containing volatile flammable liquids (3) The area between the inner and outer roof sections of a floating roof tank containing volatile flammable fluids 	 (13) Inadequately ventilated areas within spraying or coating operations using flammable fluids (14) Interior of exhaust ducts used to vent ignitible concentrations of gases or
		1

duced air in tions shall	
iauid–	
under	
able liquid– ight exist of leakage,	
might uid– at also cause rectly cause	
iquid_ under a parking 5 become a	
<u>l when</u> ficient	
ions: nsferred	
ing	
nts ammable	
ed nere	
lammable	
rials are	
ally venting	
aining	
ing volatile	
or vapors	

		 (4) Inadequately ventilated areas within spraying or coating operations using volatile flammable fluids (5) The interior of an exhaust duct that is used to vent ignitible concentrations of gases or vapors Experience has demonstrated the prudence of avoiding the installation of instrumentation or other electrical equipment in these particular areas altogether or where it cannot be avoided because it is essential to the process and other locations are not feasible [see 500.5(A), Informational Note] using electrical equipment or instrumentation approved for the specific application or consisting of intrinsically safe systems as described in Article 504. 	 (15) All other locations where ignitible concentrations of flammable vapors or gases are likely to occur during normal operations Experience has demonstrated the prudence of avoiding the installation of instrumentation or other electrical equipment in the areas covered in list items (11) through (15). Where it cannot be avoided because it is essential to the process and other locations are not feasible, electrical equipment or instrumentation approved for the specific application or consisting of intrinsically safe systems might be considered. 	
W 501.2 Se dia sys	isposal ystems	No amendments	 501.2 Sewage Disposal Systems. (A) Pumping chambers for sewage, effluent, or grinder pumps in on-site and septic tank effluent pump (S.T.E.P.) disposal systems will be considered unclassified when nor more than five residential units are connected to the system, residential units are connected to a utility sewage system, or when nonresidential systems have residential loading characteristics and all of the following general installations requirements are complied with: (1) The pumping chamber must be adequately vented. Venting may be accomplished through the building or structure plumbing vents where the system venting has been approved by the local jurisdiction authority or by a direct two-inch minimum vent to the atmosphere: (2) Equipment that in normal operation may cause an are or spark must not be installed in any pumping chamber; (3) Float switches installed in a pumping chamber must be hermetically sealed to prevent the entrance of gases or vapors; (4) Junction boxes, conduits and fittings installed in the septic atmosphere must be of a noncorrosive type, installed to prevent the entrance of gases or vapors; (5) Where a conduit system is installed between the pumping chamber and the control panel, motor disconnect, or power source, an approved sealing method must be installed to prevent the migration of gases or vapors from the pumping chamber, and must remain accessible; and (6) Wire splices in junction boxes installed in pumping chambers must be suitable for wet locations. (1) For systems that process less than three thousand five hundred gallons of wastewater per day may be certified by: (2) For systems that process three thousand five hundred gallons or more of wastewater per day may be certified by a professional engineer, engaged in the business of on-site wastewater system design, licensed under chapter 18.43 RCW. (2) For systems that process three thousand five hundred gallon	This is regarding defining different pump systems and classifications. We reference this section in the WAC when doing inspections. We recommend putting it in the 2023 SEC. Adding language from 2023 WAC to 2023 SEC to correlate the two codes on this subject.
			<u>commercially made tub, shower, basin, sink, or toilet are not considered floor drains.</u>	

				 (D) Pumping chamber access covers can be covered by gravel, light aggregate noncohesive granulated soil, and must be accessible for excavation. Access covered by an identification of the provide the page 33 of 118 WAC 46B-505 Class I, Zone 0, 1, and 2 Locations. electrical panel or other promine location by an identification plate. The authority having jurisdiction for perfore electrical inspections must approve the identification plate location. (E) Indoor grinder pumps installed in chambers with less than fifty gallons car not required to meet the requirements of this section, except for the venting requirements in subsection (1)(a) of this section. Indoor grinder pumps installed chambers with less than fifty gallons capacity are not classified systems as des Article 500 NEC. (F) Secondary treatment effluent pumping chambers such as sand filters are unclassified, and require no special wiring methods. (G) Inspection approval is required prior to covering or concealing any portion septic electrical system, including the pump. New septic and effluent tanks con electrical wires and equipment must be inspected and approved prior to being with sewage. (H) On-site sewage disposal systems using pumps must have audible and visue designed to alert the resident of a malfunction. The alarm must be placed on a independent of the pump circuit. Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-501 001 Special occupancies – NEC Clas locations are incorporated herein.
W	505.7	Implementati on of Zone Classification.	No Seattle amendments.	 505.7 Special Precaution. This article requires equipment construction and installation that ensures safe performance under conditions of proper use and maintenance. Informational Note No. 1: It is important that inspection authorities and users exercise more than ordinary care regarding the installation and maintenance of electrical equipment in haza (classified) locations. Informational Note No. 2: Electrical equipment that is dependent on the protection technique permitted by 505.8(A) might not be suitable for use at temperatures lower thar 4°F) unless they are identified for use at lower temperatures. Low ambient con require special consideration. At low ambient temperatures, flammable concert of vapors might not exist in a location classified at normal ambient temperature. (A) Implementation of Zone Classification System. Classification of areas, engineering and design, selection of equipment and with methods, installation, and inspection shall be performed by qualified persons. For the purposes of NEC 505.7, a qualified person means professional engineer registered in Washington. Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-505 007 Implementation of Zone Classification of Zone Classification of Zone Classification of Zone Classification for Long and the performed by qualified persons.
				 (B) Dual Classification. In instances of areas within the same facility classified separately, Zone 2 loca shall be permitted to abut, but not overlap, Class I, Division 2 locations. Zone 2 locations is a location of the second second shall not abut Class I, Division 1 or Division 2 locations.

or vers that 296- ut ning	
acity are <u>d in</u> cribed in	
<u>of the</u> taining oaded	
<u>l alarms</u> circuit	
<u>s I</u>	
	Adding language from the WAC to correlate the Seattle Electrical Code with the 2023 State of WA Electrical code.
, rdous	Adding language from the WAC to correlate the Seattle Electrical Code with the 2023 State of WA Electrical code.
rdous -20°C (- ditions trations >.	Adding language from the WAC to correlate the Seattle Electrical Code with the 2023 State of WA Electrical code.
rdous -20°C (- ditions trations e.	Adding language from the WAC to correlate the Seattle Electrical Code with the 2023 State of WA Electrical code.
rdous -20°C (- ditions trations 2. ing	Adding language from the WAC to correlate the Seattle Electrical Code with the 2023 State of WA Electrical code.
rdous -20°C (- ditions trations e. ing	Adding language from the WAC to correlate the Seattle Electrical Code with the 2023 State of WA Electrical code.

				 (C) Reclassification Permitted. A Class I, Division 1 or Division 2 lo Zone 0, Zone 1, or Zone 2 location, p of a single flammable gas or vapor so article. (D) Solid Obstacles. Flameproof equipment with flanged j openings are closer than the distances that is not a part of the equipment (su brackets, pipes, or other electrical equipment is not a part of the second secon	ecation shall be permitted to be reclassified rovided all of the space that is classified b ource is reclassified under the requirement oints shall not be installed such that the f s shown in <u>Table 505.7(D)</u> to any solid of ch as steelworks, walls, weather guards, n upment) unless the equipment is listed for
				Table 505.7(D) Minimum Distance	of Obstructions from Flameproof "d"
					Minimum Distance
				Gas Group	mm
				IIC	40
				IIB	30
				IIA	10
				(E) Simultaneous Presence of Flam Fibers/Flyings. Where flammable gases, combustible the same time, the simultaneous prese installation of the electrical equipmen determination of the safe operating te (F) Available Fault Current for Ty Unless listed and marked for connect the available fault current for electrica field wiring connections in Zone 1 loo amperes to reduce the likelihood of ig during a short-circuit event. Informational Note: Limitation of the available fault current current-limiting fuses or current-limit	mable Gases and Combustible Dusts of e dusts, or fibers/flyings are or may be pre- ence shall be considered during the select at and the wiring methods, including the emperature of the electrical equipment. pe of Protection "e" . ion to circuits with higher available fault al equipment using type of protection "e" cations shall be limited to 10,000 rms syn gnition of a flammable atmosphere by an ent to this level may require the application ting circuit breakers.
W	514.1	Motor Fuel Dispensing Facilities	No amendments	514.1 Scope. This article shall apply fuel dispensing facilities, <u>liquefied fla</u> fuel dispensing facilities located insid dispensing facilities. <u>Informational Note 1: The requirement herein.</u>	to motor fuel dispensing facilities, marin ammable gas storage or transfer facilities, de buildings, and fleet vehicle motor fuel nts of WAC 296-46B-514 001 are incor
				Informational Note 2: See NFPA 304 Facilities and Repair Garages, for in dispensing facilities and for extracted Only editorial changes were made to this Code.	A-2021, <i>Code for Motor Fuel Dispensing</i> formation regarding safeguards for motor I text that is followed by a reference in bra- the extracted text to make it consistent w

l as a because s of this	
ange stacle nounting a	
Flange Op	
sent at on and	
current, for the metrical arc	
ı of	
e/motor	Adding language from the WAC to correlate the
motor	Seattle Electrical Code with the 2025 State of WA Electrical code.
orated	
fuel ckets. th	

W	514.3	Classification of Locations	 (C) Motor Fuel Dispensing Stations in Boatyards and Marinas. Informational Note: See NFPA 303, <i>Fire Protection Standard for Marinas and .Boatyards</i>, and NFPA 30A, <i>Code for Motor Fuel Dispensing Facilities and Repair Garage</i> additional information. (1) General.
			Electrical wiring and equipment located at or serving motor fuel dispensing lo
			shall be installed on the side of the wharf, pier, or dock opposite from the liqu
			system. (2) Classification of Class I, Division 1 and 2 Areas.
			The criteria provided in 514.3(C)(2)(a) and (C)(2)(b) shall be used for the pur
			applying <u>Table 514.3(B)(1)</u> and <u>Table 514.3(B)(2)</u> to motor fuel dispensing e
			on floating or fixed piers, wharfs, or docks.
			 (a) <i>Closed Construction.</i> Where the construction of floating docks, piers, or closed so that there is no space between the bottom of the dock, pier, or we the water, as in the case of concrete-enclosed expanded foam or similar construction, and the construction includes integral service boxes with surchases, the following shall apply: (1) The space above the surface of the floating dock, pier, or wharf shall Class I, Division 2 location with distances in accordance with <u>Table 514.3(B)(1)</u> for dispenser and outdoor locations. (2) Spaces below the surface of the floating dock, pier, or wharf that hav enclosures, such as tubs, voids, pits, vaults, boxes, depressions, fuel p chases, or similar spaces, where flammable liquid or vapor can accur shall be a Class I, Division 1 location.
			((Exception No. 1:
			Dock, pier, or wharf sections that do not support fuel disper abut, but are located 6.0 m (20 ft) or more from, dock section support a fuel dispenser(s) shall be permitted to be Class I, 2-locations where documented air space is provided between sections to allow flammable liquids or vapors to dissipate w traveling to such dock sections. The documentation shall con
			the requirements of <u>500.4</u> .
			Exception No. 2:-
			Dock nier or wharf sections that do not support fuel disper
			do not directly abut sections that support fuel dispensers shu
			permitted to be unclassified where documented air space is
			and where flammable liquids or vapors cannot travel to such
			sections. The documentation shall comply with the requirem
			Exception: Dock nier or wharf sections that do not support fuel dispense

	New language being incorporated from WAC 296-46B-415. Aligns 2023 with 2023 WAC.
es <mark>, for</mark>	
cations	
d piping	
c	
oses of	
quipment	
wharfs is	
harf and	
nlv	
,pry	
be a	
e areas or	
iping	
nulate	
sers and	
rs that Division	
nvision Hock	
thout	
nply with	
sers and	
ll be	
provided	
i dock onts	
rs and	
	1

	I	Τ		
			unclassified where documented air space between the sections is provided and	
			where flammable liquids or vapors cannot travel to these sections. See NEC 500.4	
			for documentation requirements.	
W	514.11	Circuit	514.11 ((Circuit Disconnects))Emergency Disconnecting Means—Dispensing and	This change incorporates 296-46B-514 011 into the
		Disconnects	service stations	2023 SEC. This is in the WAC but not in the SEC.
				SDCI references WAC on this for violations, now we
			Δ (A) Emergency Electrical Disconnects. ((Fuel dispensing systems shall be provided	would reference the SEC
			with one or more clearly identified emergency shutoff devices or electrical disconnects.	would reference the SEC.
			Such devices or disconnects shall be installed in approved locations but not less than	
			6 m (20 ft) as more than $20 m (100 ft)$ from the fuel dispersing devices that they serve	
			The control of the co	
			Emergency shuton devices or electrical disconnects shall disconnect power to all	
			dispensing devices; to all remote pumps serving the dispensing devices; to all	
			associated power, control, and signal circuits; and to all other electrical equipment in	
			the hazardous (classified) locations surrounding the fuel dispensing devices. When	
			more than one emergency shutoff device or electrical disconnect is provided, all	
			devices shall be interconnected. Resetting from an emergency shutoff condition shall	
			require manual intervention and the manner of resetting shall be approved by the	
			authority having jurisdiction. [30A:6.7] The emergency shutoff device shall disconnect	
			simultaneously from the source of supply all conductors of the circuits including the	
			grounded conductor if any Equipment grounding conductors shall remain connected.))	
			An emergency disconnecting means or operator must be provided to disconnect the	
			<u>All entergency disconnecting means of operator must be provided to disconnect the</u>	
			pump or dispensing equipment serving gasoline, volatile flammable liquids, or	
			liquefied flammable gases. The emergency disconnecting means or operator must	
			disconnect all conductors of the circuit supplying all station dispensers and/or pumps	
			(including the grounded conductor) simultaneously from the source(s) of supply. The	
			disconnecting means must be labeled with an identification plate, with letters at least 1	
			inch high, as the emergency disconnecting means. The disconnecting means or	
			operator must be substantially red in color.	
			Exception: Intrinsically safe systems shall not be required to meet this requirement.	
			(D) A $(t_1, t_2, t_3, t_3, t_4, t_4, t_5, t_5, t_5, t_5, t_5, t_5, t_5, t_5$	
			(B) Attended Self-Service Motor Fuel Dispensing Facilities.	
			At attended motor fuel dispensing facilities, the devices or disconnects shall be readily	
			accessible to the attendant. [30A:6.7.1]	
			(C) Un ottan de d Salf Samiae Mater Engl Dien en sing Es silition	
			(C) Unattended Self-Service Motor Fuel Dispensing Facilities.	
			At unattended motor fuel dispensing facilities, the devices or disconnects shall be	
			readily accessible to patrons and at least one additional device or disconnect shall be	
			readily accessible to each group of dispensing devices on an individual island.	
			[30A:6.7.2]	
			(D) Installations With Only One Dispansing Davies. The emergency disconnecting	
			(D) Instantations with Only One Dispensing Device. The emergency disconnecting	
			<u>incans/operator may be used to satisfy subsection (5) of this section.</u>	
			(F) Multi circuit Installations. An electrically held normally open contactor operated	
			by a push button may serve as the disconnecting means to satisfy subsection (3) of this	
			section. If a disconnecting nusbutton is used, the pushbutton may not function as the	
			resetting mechanism for the electrically held contactor. The resetting means must be	
			rescung meenamism for the electricary field contactor. The rescuing means must be.	
			(a) Located at least 15 feet or out of sight from the disconnecting pushbutton;	
			(b) Installed behind a cover or guard; and	
			(c) Identified with an identification plate that is substantially black in color	
			to restance with an identification plate that is substantially black in color.	

				Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-514 011 Emergency disconnecting means - Dispensing and s stations.
W	514.13			514.13 Maintenance and Service of Dispensing Equipment. ((Each disper device shall be provided with a means to remove all external voltage so including power, communications, data, and video circuits and includin feedback, during periods of maintenance and service of the dispensing equipment. The location of this means shall be permitted to be other that or adjacent to the dispensing device. The means shall be capable of bein locked in the open position in accordance with <u>110.25</u> .)) The means to remove all external voltage sources for maintenance and service dispensing equipment required by NEC 514.13 must be capable of isolating ea dispenser individually from all external voltage sources including the grounded conductor, while all other dispensers remain operational.
S	517.31	Requirements for the Essential Electrical System	 517.31 Requirements for the Essential Electrical System. ▲ (A) Separate Branches. Type 1 essential electrical systems shall be comprised of three separate branches capable of supplying a limited amount of lighting and power service that is considered essential for life safety and effective hospital operation during the time the normal electrical service is interrupted for any reason. The three branches are life safety, critical, and equipment. The division between the branches shall occur at transfer switches where more than one transfer switch is required. [99:6.7.2.3.1] (B)Transfer Switches. Transfer switches shall be in accordance with one of the following: (1) The number of transfer switches to be used shall be based on reliability and design. Each branch of the essential electrical system shall have one or more transfer switches. (2) One transfer switch shall be permitted to serve one or more branches in a facility with a continuous load on the switch of 150 kVA (120 kW) or less. [99:6.7.6.2.1.4] Informational Note No. 1: See NFPA 99-2018, <i>Health Care Facilities Code</i>, 6.7.3.1, Transfer Switch Features; 6.7.2.2.5, Automatic Transfer Switch Features; 6.7.2.2.7, Nonautomatic Transfer Switch Features; 6.7.2.2.7, Nonautomatic Transfer Switch Features. Informational Note No. 2: See Informational Note Figure 517.31(a). Informational Note No. 3: See Informational Note Figure 517.31(b). (1) Optional Loads. Loads served by the generating equipment not specifically named in Article 517 shall be served by the following conditions apply: (1) These loads shall not be transferred if the transfer will overload the generating equipment. (2) These loads shall not be transferred if the transfer will overload the generating equipment. 	 517.31 Requirements for the Essential Electrical System. (A) Separate Branches. Type 1 essential electrical systems shall be comprised of three separate branch capable of supplying a limited amount of lighting and power service that is cor essential for life safety and effective hospital operation during the time the nor electrical service is interrupted for any reason. The three branches are life safet critical, and equipment. The division between the branches shall occur at transfer switches where more one transfer switches. Transfer Switches. Transfer Switches shall be in accordance with one of the following: (1) The number of transfer switches to be used shall be based on reliability and Each branch of the essential electrical system shall have one or more transfer s (2) One transfer switch shall be permitted to serve one or more branches in a fa with a continuous load on the switch of 150 kVA (120 kW) or less. [99:6.7.6.2 Informational Note No. 1: See NFPA 99-2021, <i>Health Care Facilities Code</i>, 6.7.3.1, 6.7.2.2.5, 6.7.2.2.5.15, and 6.7.2.2.7, for more information on transfer switches. Informational Note No. 2: See Informational Note Figure 517.31(B)(1). Informational Note No. 3: See Informational Note Figure 517.31(B)(2).
			equipment overloading.	

ervice	
sing	See WAC 296-46B-514. These changes correlate the language in the 2023 Spattle Electrical code with the
urces,	2023 WAC.
8	
n incida	
I <u>B</u>	
of	
<u>ch</u>	
<u>l</u>	
	Carry over 2020 Seattle amendment regarding
	selective coordination and overlay on 2023 NEC
	language.
es	
sidered	
mal	
у,	
than	
l design.	
witches.	
aility	
.1.4]	
]	

 (a) Contigenese Facilities, Honginal power servors and alternative scenaria description of sources areas and the period in a source servor and a source source and alternative. (c) White Requirements (c) Recensive and effect of the fact stription of the factors of the fact stription of the source and excitation of the factors of the fact stription of the source and excitation of the factors of the fact stription of the source and excitation of the factors of the factors of the fact stription of the source and excitation are composed of the stription of the source and excitation are composed from the source area of the source and excitation area excitation area excitation. (c) The source area composed from the source area of the source and excitation area excitation. (d) Is for excitation area excitation of the factors area excitation. (e) The source area excitation of the factors area excitation area excitation. (f) The source area excitation area excitation area excitation area excitation. (f) The source area excitation area excitation area excitation. (f) Materia excitation area excitation area excitation area excitation. (f) Materia excitation area excitation area excitation area excitation. (f) Materia excitation area excitation area excitation area excitation. (f) Materia excitation area excitation area excitation area excitation. (f) Materia excitation excitation area excitation area excitation excitation area excitation. (f) Materia excitation excitation area excitation excitation area excitation. (f) Materia excitation area excitation area excitation excitation excitati		
 Independent of all other wring and equipment (92: 67.3.2.1) (c) Ranker way, other, or molecular of the essential electrical system (FFS). Boose and ecolosures of the indefinity interference with a superiod finite desting in a component of the essential electrical system (FFS). Boose and ecolosures is a component of the essential electrical system in according with a starbal be fold or draw of the first starbal be fold or draw in the same branch and same interference with a starbal be fold or draw in the same branch and same interference with a starbal be fold or draw in the same branch and same interference with a starbal be fold or draw in the same branch and same interference with a starbal be fold or draw in the same branch and same interference with a starbal be fold or draw in the same branch and same interference with a starbal be fold in draw in the same branch and same interference with a starbal be fold in draw in the same branch and same interference with a starbal be fold in draw in the same branch and same interference with 517.3 kMA. Exception No. 3, the Creation Same interference with for the same starbal we fold a contrained in the same interference with for the same interference with starbal be permitted to exceed a definite interference with starbal be permitted to exceed to draw in the same interference with starbal be permitted to exceed to draw in the same interference with starbal be permitted to exceed to draw in the same interference with starbal be permitted to exceed to draw in the same interference with starbal be permitted to exceed to draw in the same interference with starbal be permitted to exceed to draw in the same interference with starbal be permitted to exceed to draw in the same interference with starbal be permitted to exceed to draw in the same interference with starbal be permitted to exceed to draw in the same interference with starbal be permitted to exceed to draw in the same interference with starbal be permitted in the same interference with starbal	 (2) Contiguous Facilities. Hospital power sources and alternate power sources shall be permitted to serve the essential electrical systems of contiguous or same site facilities. (C) Wiring Requirements. Δ (1) Separation from Other Circuits. The life safety branch and critical branch [of the essential electrical system] shall be kept 	Normal Alternate power source source
 (b) Conduction of the life safety branch or critical tranch shall not territor witing system. It shall be permitted for the branch conductors to accury common equipment accurates on the or secury common equipment accurates on the first safety branch and critical branch where such that concurses with one of the following: (c) Is in early comparison box sameled to exit or emergency luminative supplied from two sources (d) Where Category 2 (general care) locations are served from two separate transfer switchs on the essential electrical system in accordance with 517-118(A). Exception No. 3, the Category 2 (general care) locations are served from two separate transfer switchs on the essential electrical system in accordance with 517-118(A). Exception No. 2, the critical care in its accordance with 517-18(A). Is ception No. 2, the critical system in accordance with 517-18(A). Is ception No. 2, the critical care in its accordance with 517-18(A). Is ception No. 2, the critical care in its accordance with 517-18(A). Is ception No. 2, the critical care in its accordance with 517-18(A). Is ception No. 2, the critical care in its accordance with 517-18(A). Is ception No. 2, the critical care in its accordance with 517-18(A). Is ception No. 2, the critical care in its accordance with 517-18(A). Is ception No. 2, the critical care in its accordance with 517-18(A). Is ception No. 2, the critical care incurse its and a location are served from two separate master as systems. Mhat he kep independent of care other installed in any of the areas in 517-514(A). Data for the location is preserved from two separate master as systems with a kep independent of care other installed as branch circuit is patient care served. From two separate masters and a location areas served from two separate masters and a location areas served from two separate masters and a location areas served from two separate masters and a location areas served from two separate masters and a location areas served from two separate mas	 (a) Raceways, cables, or enclosures of the life safety and critical branch shall be readily identified as a component of the essential electrical system (EES). Boxes and enclosures (including transfer switches, generators, and power panels) shall be field- or factory-marked and identified as a component of the EES. Raceways and cables shall be field- or factory-marked as a component of the EES at intervals not to exceed 7.6 m (25 ft). 	Nonessential loads Automatic switching equipment Equipment Life safety Critical
 (i) Is in transfer equipment enclosures (i) Is in transfer equipment enclosures (i) Is in a common junction box attached to exit or emergency luminaries supplied from two sources (i) Is for two or more circuits supplied from the same branch and same transfer switches on the equipment branch shull be permitted to occury the same raceways, boxes, or cabinets of other circuits that are not part of the essential electrical system in accordance with \$17.18(A), Texperiton No. 2, the exitor of each other. (i) Where Category 2 (general care) locations are served from two separate transfer switches on the essential electrical system in accordance with \$17.18(A), Texperiton No. 2, the exitor of each other. (i) Hoedbard Pover Systems. Where isolated pover systems are installed in any of the areas in \$17.34(A)(1) and (A)(2), each other, while sample day and initial ericuit skript not instand by peritod by an individual circuit skript not instand and the same other load. (i) Hoedbard Pover Systems. Where isolated pover systems are installed in any of the areas in \$17.34(A)(1) and (A)(2), each other, installed any of the areas in \$17.34(A)(1) and (A)(2), each other, installed any of the areas in \$17.34(A)(1) and (A)(2), each other, installed and by an individual circuit skript not instand and (B) and 250.118. Only the following wring methods shall be permitted: (i) Nonflexible metal raceways, Type MI cable, Type RTRC marked with the saffix -XW, or Scholale 80 PVC candidi. Nometalle metaways shall not be used 	(b) Conductors of the life safety branch or critical branch shall not enter the same raceways, boxes, or cabinets with each other or any other wiring system. It shall be permitted for the branch conductors to occupy common equipment, raceways, boxes, or cabinets of other circuits not part of the life safety branch and critical branch where such wiring complies with one of the following:	Delayed automatic switching equipment
 (c) Is in exit or emergency luminaires supplied from two sources (d) Is for two or more circuits supplied from the same branch and same transfer switch (e) The writing of the equipment branch shall be permitted to occurp the same nearways, hoxes, or cabinets of other circuits shalt are not part of the essential electrical system in accordance with 517.18(A), Exception No. 2, the Chitagory 2 (general care) locations are served from two separate transfer switches on the essential electrical system in accordance with 517.18(A), the Chitagory 2 (general care) locations are served from two separate transfer switches on the essential electrical system in accordance with 517.18(A), the chitagory 2 (general care) locations are served from two separate transfer switches on the essential electrical system in accordance with 517.18(A), the chitagory 2 (general care) locations are served from two separate transfer switches on the essential electrical system in accordance with 517.18(A), and (A) (A) (A) (A) (A) (A) (A) (A) (A) (A)	(1) Is in transfer equipment enclosures	Informational Note Figure 517.31(B)(1) Type 1 Essential Electrical System Minimum Requirement (Greater Than 150 kVA) for Transfer Switch Arrange
 (i) Is in a common junction box attached to exit or emergency luminities supplied from two sources (ii) Is for two or more circuits supplied from the same branch and same transfer switch (ii) The wiring of the coupment branch shall be permitted to occupy the same measury, boxes, or exhinets of other circuits that are not part of the essential electrical system (ii) Where Category 2 (general care) locations are served from two separate systems shall be keyled extrical care circuits from the two separate systems shall be keyled extra faster switches on the essential electrical system in accordance with 517.18(A), Exception No. 3, the Category 2 (general care interasfer switches on the essential electrical system in accordance with 517.19(A), Exception No. 2, the critical care circuits from the two separate systems shall be keyled end ofter. (i) Notecharized Protection of the Essential Electrical System. The wiring of the Life safety an individual circuit serving no other load. (i) Mechanical Protection of the Essential Electrical System. The wiring of the Life safety and critical branches shill be mechanically protected by mecavas. [99:67:57.12(A) and (B) and 250.118. Only the following wiring methods shall be permitted: (i) Nonflexible metal raceways, Type MI cable, Type RTRC marked with the suffix -KW, or Schedule 80 PVC conduct. Nonmetallic mercways shall not be used 	(2) Is in exit or emergency luminaires supplied from two sources	
 (4) Is for two or more circuits supplied from the same branch and same transfer switchs (5) The wring of the equipment branch shall be permitted to occupy the same raceways, hoxes, or cabinets of other circuits that are not part of the essential electrical system in accordance with 517.18(A). Exception No. 3, the Chergory 2 (general care) locations are served from two separate transfer switches on the essential electrical system in accordance with 517.18(A). Exception No. 3, the Chergory 2 (general care) locations are served from two separate systems shall be kept independent of each other. (2) Where Category 1 (critical care) locations are served from two separate systems shall be kept independent of each other. (3) Mechanical Protection of the Essential Electrical System. The wring of the life safety and critical branches shall be mechanically protected by raceways. [99:65:72.12] Where installed as branch circuits in patient the requirements of 517.13(A) and (13) and 250.118. Only the following wring methods shall be permitted. (1) Nonflexible metal raceways, Type MI esble, Type RTRC marked with the suffix X-W, or Schedule 80 PVC conduit. Nonnetallic neceways shall be ustomatically shed upon generating equipment overload 	(3) Is in a common junction box attached to exit or emergency luminaries supplied from two sources	Normal power source Source
 (c) The wiring of the equipment branch shall be permitted to occupy the same raceways, hoxes, or cabinets of other circuits that are not part of the essential electrical system in accordance with 517.18(A). Exception No. 3, the Category 2 (general care) locations are served from two separate transfer switches on the essential electrical system in accordance with 517.19(A). Exception No. 3, the Category 1 (critical care) locations are served from two separate transfer switches on the essential electrical system in accordance with 517.19(A). Exception No. 3, the Category 1 (critical care) locations are served from two separate transfer switches on the essential electrical system in accordance with 517.19(A). Exception No. 3, the category 2 (general care) locations are served from two separate transfer switches on the essential electrical system in accordance with 517.19(A). Exception No. 3, the category 2 (general care) locations are served from two separate transfer switches on the essential electrical system in accordance with 517.19(A). Exception No. 3, the category 2 (general care) locations are served from two separate transfer switches on the essential electrical system in accordance with 517.19(A) (2) (2) (2) (2) (2) (2) (2) (2) (2) (2	(4) Is for two or more circuits supplied from the same branch and same transfer switch	
 (d) Where Category 2 (general care) locations are served from two separate transfer switches on the essential electrical system in accordance with 517.18(A), Exception No. 3, the Category 2 (general care) circuits from the two separate systems shall be kept independent of each other. (e) Where Category 1 (critical care) locations are served from two separate transfer switches on the essential electrical system in accordance with 517.19(A), Exception No. 2, the critical care circuits from the two separate systems shall be kept independent of each other. (2) Isolated Power Systems. Where isolated power systems are installed in any of the areas in 517.34(A) (1) and (A)(2), each system shall be supplied by an individual circuit serving no other load. (3) Mechanical Protection of the Essential Electrical System. The wiring of the life safety and critical branches shall be mechanically protected by raceways. [99:6.7.5.2.2] Where installed as branch circuits in patient care spaces, the installation shall comply with the requirements of 517.13(A) and (B) and 250.118. Only the following wiring methods shall be permitted: (1) Nonflexible metal raceways. Type MI cable, Type RTRC marked with the suffix – XW, or Schedule 80 PVC conduit. Nonmetallic raceways shall not be used (2) These loads shall be automatically shed upon generating equipment overload the generating equipment overload the generating equipment. 	(c) The wiring of the equipment branch shall be permitted to occupy the same raceways, boxes, or cabinets of other circuits that are not part of the essential electrical system	
 (c) Where Category 1 (critical care) locations are served from two separate transfer switches on the essential electrical system in accordance with \$17.19(A), Exception No. 2, the critical care circuits from the two separate systems shall be kept independent of each other. (2) Isolated Power Systems. Where isolated power systems are installed in any of the areas in \$17.34(A)(1) and (A)(2), each system shall be supplied by an individual circuit serving no other load. (3) Mechanical Protection of the Essential Electrical System. The wiring of the life safety and critical branches shall be mechanically protected by raceways. [99:6.7.5.2.2] Where installed as branch circuits in patient care spaces, the installed as branch circuits in patient care spaces, the installed in shall comply with the requirements of \$17.13(A) and (B) and 250.118. Only the following wiring methods shall be permitted: (1) Nonflexible metal raceways, Type MI cable, Type RTRC marked with the suffix –XW, or Schedule 80 PVC conduit. Nonmetallic raceways shall not be used (2) These loads shall be automatically shed upon generating equipment overload 	(d) Where Category 2 (general care) locations are served from two separate transfer switches on the essential electrical system in accordance with 517.18(A), Exception No. 3, the Category 2 (general care) circuits from the two separate systems shall be kept independent of each other.	Nonessential loads Automatic switching
 (2) Isolated Power Systems. Where isolated power systems are installed in any of the areas in 517.34(A)(1) and (A)(2), each system shall be supplied by an individual circuit serving no other load. (3) Mechanical Protection of the Essential Electrical System. The wiring of the life safety and critical branches shall be mechanically protected by raceways. [99:6.7.5.2.2] Where installed as branch circuits in patient care spaces, the installation shall comply with the requirements of 517.13(A) and (B) and 250.118. Only the following wiring methods shall be permitted: (1) Nonflexible metal raceways, Type MI cable, Type RTRC marked with the suffix -XW, or Schedule 80 PVC conduit. Nonmetallic raceways shall not be used (2) These loads shall be automatically shed upon generating equipment overload 	(e) Where Category 1 (critical care) locations are served from two separate transfer switches on the essential electrical system in accordance with 517.19(A), Exception No. 2, the critical care circuits from the two separate systems shall be kept independent of each other.	Equipment Life safety branch branch
 (3) Mechanical Protection of the Essential Electrical System. The wiring of the life safety and critical branches shall be mechanically protected by raceways. [99:6.7.5.2.2] Where installed as branch circuits in patient care spaces, the installation shall comply with the requirements of 517.13(A) and (B) and 250.118. Only the following wiring methods shall be permitted: (1) Nonflexible metal raceways, Type MI cable, Type RTRC marked with the suffix –XW, or Schedule 80 PVC conduit. Nonmetallic raceways shall not be used (2) These loads shall be automatically shed upon generating equipment overload 	(2) Isolated Power Systems. Where isolated power systems are installed in any of the areas in 517.34(A)(1) and (A)(2), each system shall be supplied by an individual circuit serving no other load.	Essential electrical system
(1) These loads shall not be transferred if the transfer will overload the generat (1) Nonflexible metal raceways, Type MI cable, Type RTRC marked with the suffix –XW, or Schedule 80 PVC conduit. Nonmetallic raceways shall not be used (1) These loads shall not be transferred if the transfer will overload the generat equipment. (2) These loads shall be automatically shed upon generating equipment overload	(3) Mechanical Protection of the Essential Electrical System. The wiring of the life safety and critical branches shall be mechanically protected by raceways. [99:6.7.5.2.2] Where installed as branch circuits in patient care spaces, the installation shall comply with the requirements of 517.13(A) and (B) and 250.118. Only the following wiring methods shall be permitted:	 Informational Note Figure 517.31(B)(2) Type 1 Essential Electrical System Minimum Requirement (150 kVA or Less) for Transfer Switch Arrangement. (1) Optional Loads. Loads served by the generating equipment not specifically named in this artic served by their own transfer switches such that the following conditions apply
	 Nonflexible metal raceways, Type MI cable, Type RTRC marked with the suffix –XW, or Schedule 80 PVC conduit. Nonmetallic raceways shall not be used 	 (1) These loads shall not be transferred if the transfer will overload the general equipment. (2) These loads shall be automatically shed upon generating equipment overload.

em — ngement.	
em —	
nt.	
ticle shall be ply:	
erating	
rloading.	

		for bra	nch circuits that supply patient ca	are areas.	
	(2)	Where concret nonme	encased in not less than 50 te, Schedule 40 PVC co tallic or jacketed metallic racew	mm (2 in.) of onduit, flexible yays, or jacketed	(2) Contiguous Facilities. Hospital power sources and alternate power sources shall be permitted to serve essential electrical systems of contiguous or same-site facilities.
		metalli concret	c cable assemblies listed for te. Nonmetallic raceways shall	installation in not be used for	(C) Wiring Requirements.
	(3)	Listed cable a	flexible metal raceways and listenessemblies in any of the following	areas. ed metal sheathed g:	(1) Separation from Other Circuits. The life safety branch and critical branch [of the essential electrical system] sh kept independent of all other wiring and equipment. [99:6.7.5.2.1]
		a.	Where used in listed prefabricat	ed medical headwalls	(a) Decouvery cohies on an electronic of the life sofety and anitical here as shall be
		b.	In listed office furnishings		identified as components of the essential electrical system (EES). Boxes and e
		c.	Where fished into existing walls otherwise accessible and not sub damage	or ceilings, not oject to physical	(including transfer switches, generators, and power panels) shall be field- or fa marked and identified as components of the EES. Raceways and cables shall b or factory-marked as components of the EES at intervals not to exceed 7.6 m (
		d.	Where necessary for flexible con	nnection to equipment	(b) Conductors of the life safety branch or critical branch shall not enter the sa
		e.	For equipment that requires a flo to movement, vibration, or operation	exible connection due ation	raceways, boxes, or cabinets with each other or any other wiring system. Bran conductors shall be permitted to occupy common equipment, raceways, boxes cabinets of other circuits not part of the life safety branch and critical branch v
		f.	Luminaires installed in ceiling s	structures	such wiring complies with one of the following:
	(4)	Flexibl equipm	le power cords of appliances or o nent connected to the emergency	other utilization system.	(1) Is in transfer equipment enclosures
	(5)	Cables this art	for Class 2 or Class 3 systems p icle, with or without raceways.	permitted by Part VI of	(2) Is in exit or emergency luminaires supplied from two sources
	Informat in patient	tional No t care ar	ote: See 517.13 for additional groeas.	ounding requirements	(3) Is in a common junction box attached to exit or emergency lumina supplied from two sources
	(D) Capacity of S capacity and produced by t	Systems rating to the conn	The essential electrical system meet the maximum actual dema	shall have the and likely to be	(4) Is for two or more circuits supplied from the same branch and san transfer switch
	Feeders shall be siz The alternate power rating to meet the de	ized in ac source(semand pr	ccordance with 215.2 and Part II s) required in 517.30 shall have t roduced by the load at any given	I of Article 220. the capacity and time.	(c) The wiring of the equipment branch shall be permitted to occupy the same raceways, boxes, or cabinets of other circuits that are not part of the essential e system.
	Demand calculation any of the following	ns for siz g:	zing of the alternate power source	ce(s) shall be based on	(d) Where Category 2 locations are served from two separate transfer switches essential electrical system in accordance with <u>517.18(A)</u> , Exception No. 3, the Category 2 circuits from the two separate systems shall be kept independent of
	(1) Prudent	demand	l factors and historical data		other.
	(2) Connect	ted load			(e) Where Category 1 locations are served from two separate transfer switches
	(3) Feeder o	calculati	on procedures described in Artic	ele 220	essential electrical system in accordance with 517.19(A) , Exception No. 2, the
	(4) Any con	mbinatio	on of the above		care circuits from the two separate systems shall be kept independent of each of
	The sizing r sources.	requiren	nents in 700.4 and 701.4 shall no	ot apply to alternate	(2) Isolated Power Systems. Where isolated power systems are installed in any of the areas in $517.34(A)(1)$ (A)(2) each system shall be supplied by an individual circuit serving no other
	(E) Receptacle Id supplied from color or mark	dentific n the life cing so a	ation. The cover plates for the elessafety and critical branches shal s to be readily identifiable. [99:6	ectrical receptacles Il have a distinctive 5.7.2.3.5(B)]	 (A)(2), each system shall be supplied by an individual circuit serving to other (3) Mechanical Protection of the Essential Electrical System. The wiring of the life safety and critical branches shall be mechanically protect
	(F) Feeders from a local or ren essential elect	n Alterr mote alt ctrical e	nate Power Source. A single feature source shall be permitted at quipment shall be permitted at	eder supplied by ed to supply the t other than the	raceways. Where installed as branch circuits in patient care spaces, the installa comply with the requirements of <u>517.13(A)</u> and (B) and <u>250.118</u> . Only the fol wiring methods shall be permitted:
	(G) Coordination electrical syst	n. Overc tem shal	current protective devices serving l be coordinated for the period o	g the essential f time that a	(1) Nonflexible metal raceways, Type MI cable, RTRC marked with the suffix or Schedule 80 PVC conduit. Nonmetallic raceways shall not be used for bran circuits that supply patient care spaces.

e the	
all be	
e readily nclosures ctory- e field- 25 ft).	
me ch or rhere	
iires	
le	
lectrical	
on the	
each	
on the critical ther.	
and load.	
ted by tion shall owing	
–XW, ch	

 fault's duration extends beyond 0.1 second. Selective coordination shall be selected by a licensed professional engineer or other qualified person engaged primarily in the design, installation, or maintenance of electrical systems. The selection shall be documented and made available to those authorized to design, install, inspect, maintain, and operate the system. Exception No. 1: Between transformer primary and secondary overcurrent protective devices, where only one overcurrent protective device or set of overcurrent protective devices exists on the transformer secondary. Exception No. 2: Between overcurrent protective devices of the same size (ampere rating) in series. Informational Note No. 1: The terms coordination and coordinated as used in this section do not cover the full range of overcurrent conditions. Informational Note No. 2: See 517.17(C) for information on requirements for the coordination of ground-fault protection. 	 (2) Where encased in not less than 50 mm (2 in.) of concrete, Schedule 40 PVC conduit, flexible nonmetallic or jacketed metallic raceways, or jacketed metallic assemblies listed for installation in concrete. Nonmetallic raceways shall not be for branch circuits that supply patient care spaces. (3) Listed flexible metal raceways and listed metal sheathed cable assemblies, a follows: a. Where used in listed prefabricated medical headwalls b. In listed office furnishings c. Where fished into existing walls or ceilings, not otherwise accessible and not to physical damage d. Where necessary for flexible connection to equipment e. For equipment that requires a flexible connection due to movement, vibration operation f. Luminaires installed in ceiling structures (4) Flexible power cords of appliances or other utilization equipment connected the essential electrical system. (5) Cables for Class 2 or Class 3 systems permitted in Part VI of this article, with the system.
	 (5) Cables for Class 2 or Class 3 systems permitted in Part VI of this article, which without raceways. Informational Note: See <u>517.13</u> for additional grounding requirements in patient areas. (D) Capacity of Systems. The essential electrical system shall have the capacity and rating to meet the material demand likely to be produced by the connected load. Feeders shall be sized in accordance with <u>215.2</u> and Part III of Article <u>220</u>. The alternate power source(s) required in <u>517.30</u> shall have the capacity and rating to the demand produced by the load at any given time. Demand calculations for sizing of the alternate power source(s) shall be based of the following: (1) Prudent demand factors and historical data (2) Connected load
	 (3) Feeder calculations (4) Any combination of the above The sizing requirements in <u>700.4</u> and <u>701.4</u> shall not apply to alternate sources. (E) Receptacle Identification. The electrical receptacles or the cover plates for the electrical receptacles suppl the life safety and critical branches shall have a distinctive color or marking so readily identifiable. [99:6.7.2.2.5(B)] (F) Feeders from Alternate Power Source. A single feeder supplied by a local or remote alternate power source shall be pet to supply the essential electrical system to the point at which the life safety, critical and equipment branches are separated. Installation of the transfer equipment sh permitted at other than the location of the alternate power source.

c cable e used	
as	
t subject	
n, or	
d to	
ith or	
nt care	
aximum	
e to meet	
on any	
lied from as to be	
ermitted tical, aall be	

				(G) Coordination. Overcurrent protective devices serving the essential electrical system shall be coordinated for the period of time that a fault's duration extends beyond 0.1 set <u>Selective coordination shall be selected by a licensed professional engineer other qualified person engaged primarily in the design, installation, or maintenan of electrical systems. The selection shall be documented and made available those authorized to design, install, inspect, maintain, and operate the system.</u>
				Exception No. 1: Coordination shall not be required between transformer prim secondary overcurrent protective devices where only one overcurrent protective or set of overcurrent protective devices exists on the transformer secondary.
				Exception No. 2: Coordination shall not be required between overcurrent prote devices of the same size (ampere rating) in series.
				Informational Note No. 1: The terms <i>coordination</i> and <i>coordinated</i> as used in t section do not cover the full range of overcurrent conditions.
				Informational Note No. 2: See 517.17(C) for information on requirements for the coordination of ground-fault protection.
S	555.4	Location of Service Equipment	555.4 Location of Service Equipment. The service equipment for a floating building, dock, or marina shall be located on land adjacent to the structure served, but not on or in the structure itself or any other floating structure. <u>Exception: In existing installations, the service may be located in or on the building only by prior approval from the authority having jurisdiction.</u>	555.4 Location of Service Equipment. The service equipment for a floating b dock, or marina shall be located on land no closer than 1.5 m (5 ft) horizontally and adjacent to the structure served, but not on or in the structure itself or any of floating structure. Service equipment shall be elevated a minimum of 300 mm above the electrical datum plane. Exception: In existing installations, the service may be located in or on the building only by prior approval from the authority having jurisdiction.
S & W	555.5	Maximum Voltage	555.5 Maximum Voltage . Pier Power distribution shall not exceed 250 volts phase to phase. Pier power distribution systems, where qualified personnel service the equipment under engineering supervision, shall be permitted to exceed 250 volts but these systems shall not exceed 600 volts.	555.5 Maximum Voltage . Pier Power distribution shall not exceed 250 volts p phase. Pier power distribution systems, where qualified personnel service the equipment under engineering supervision, shall be permitted to exceed 250 vol these systems shall not exceed 600 volts.)) by prior approval from the authority jurisdiction. Conductors in excess of 600 volts, nominal shall not be installed of floating portions of floating buildings or similar facilities.
W	555.7	Transformers		 555.7 Transformers. (A) General. Transformers and enclosures shall be identified for wet locations. The bottom of transformer enclosures shall not be located below the electrical datum plane. (B) Replacements. Transformers and enclosures shall be identified for wet locations where replace are made. For the purposes of NEC 555.7, transformer terminations must be located a min of 12 inches above the deck of a dock (datum plane requirements do not apply section).
				Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-555 (1) Transformer Terminations
S	555.25	Luminaires Required	555.25 Luminaires Required. All walkways over water shall be illuminated to provide safe egress.	555.25 Luminaires Required. All walkways over water shall be illumin provide safe egress.

econd. <u>r or</u> nce	
mary and ive device	
tective	
this	
the	
building, ly from other n (12 in.)	Because of Seattle existing waterfront, SDCI recommends keeping this 2020 SEC exception. Note: The state of WA amendment notes that "adjacent means within sight".
b phase to blts ((but ty having on	There may be the upcoming desire to allow 26kV installed on the pier for cruise ship power. This has been proposed, but not yet.
of	We have not had this in the code in the past but it's a good idea. It could be confusing because 555.5 does not allow over 150 volt to ground, thus no transformers on a pier or dock.
cements	
<u>iinimum</u> y for this	
iinated to	No changes. Carry over 2020 SEC amendment into 2023 SEC.

		Informational Note: Chapter 4 of the Seattle Building Code requires that waterfront structures comply with Chapter 10 for means of egress requirements, including illumination.	Informational Note: Chapter 4 of the Seattle Building Code requires that waterfront structures comply with Chapter 10 for means of egress requirements, including illumination.	
W 555.30 Electri Equip	trical ipment		555.30 Electrical Equipment and Connections.	We have not had this in the code in the past but it's a good idea.
and Conne	nections		(A) General. All electrical components within electrical equipment (excluding wiring methods) and connections not intended for operation while submerged shall be located at least 305 mm (12 in.) above the deck of a fixed or floating structure, but not below the electrical datum plane. Conductor splices, within junction boxes identified for wet locations, utilizing sealed wire connector systems listed and identified for submersion shall be required for floating structures where located above the waterline but below the electrical datum plane.	
			(B) Replacements. Replacement electrical connections shall be located at least 305 mm (12 in.) above the deck of a floating or fixed structure. Conductor splices, within junction boxes identified for wet locations, utilizing sealed wire connector systems listed and identified for submersion shall be required where located above the waterline but below the electrical datum plane.	
			For the purposes of NEC 555.30, all electrical connections must be installed a minimum of 12 inches above the deck of a pier unless the connections are within junction boxes identified for wet locations, utilizing sealed wire connector systems listed and identified for submersion. (datum plane requirements do not apply for this section).	
			Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-555 (3) Electrical connections	
W 555.31 Electri Equip Enclos	trical ipment losures.		 555.31 Electrical Equipment Enclosures. (A) Securing and Supporting. Electrical equipment enclosures installed on piers above deck level shall be securely and substantially supported by structural members, independent of any conduit connected to them. If enclosures are not attached to mounting surfaces by means of external ears or lugs, the internal screw heads shall be sealed to prevent seepage of water through mounting holes. (B) Location. Electrical equipment enclosures on piers shall be located so as not to interfere with mooring lines. For the purposes of NEC 555.31, all enclosures must be corrosion resistant. All gasketed enclosures must be arranged with a weep hole to discharge condensation. Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-555 (4) Electrical Equipment 	We have not had this in the code in the past but it's a good idea.
W 555.51 Feeder Condu (floatin buildin	ler ductors ating ding)		 555.51 Feeder Conductors. Each floating building shall be supplied by a single set of feeder conductors from its service equipment. <i>Exception:</i> <i>Where the floating building has multiple occupancy, each occupant shall be permitted to be supplied by a single set of feeder conductors extended from the occupant's service equipment to the occupant's panelboard.</i> Where shore power is provided, a disconnecting means must be located within sight of each floating building or similar facility. The disconnecting means must be installed 	We have not had this in the code in the past but it's a good idea.

Image: State		,				
W \$55.53 Crownel-Fault Preterium S55.53 Crownel-Fault Preterium S55.55 Crownel-Fault Preterium S55.5					Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-555 (8) Disconnect means within sight	
S 90.4 Crearal none Modify 590.4(A) to indicate use-permit needs to be established for temp-service Article 600 Special Equipment S 520.1 Scope 520.3 Scope. This article covers the installation of electrical equipment and wring used in connection with elevators, dumbwaters, escalators, moving walks, platform lifts, and stainway chalffits. 620.1 Scope. This article covers the installation of electrical equipment and wring used in connection with elevators, dumbwaters, escalators, moving walks, platform lifts, and stainway chalffits. 620.1 Scope. This article covers the installation of electrical equipment and wring used in connection with elevators, dumbwaters, escalators, moving walks, platform lifts, and stainway chalffits. 620.1 Scope. This article covers the installation of electrical equipment and wring used in connection with elevators, dumbwaters, escalators, moving walks, platform lifts, and stainway chalffits. 620.1 Scope. This article covers the installation of electrical equipment and wring used in connection with elevators dumbwaters, escalators, moving walks, platform lifts, and stainway chalffits. 620.1 Scope. This article covers the installation of electrical equipment and wring used in connection with elevators dumbwaters, escalators, moving walks, platform lifts, and stainway chalffits. 620.1 Scope. This article covers the installation of electrical equipment and wring used in connection with elevators dumbwaters, escalators, moving walks, platform lifts, and stainway chalffits. 620.1 Scope. This article covers the installation of electrical equipment and the elevators dumbwaters, escalators, moving walks, platform lifts, and stainway chalffits. 620.1 Scope. This article coverestience coverestience coverstin elevators dumbwaters, es	W	555.53	Ground-Fault Protection	555.53 Ground-Fault Protection. The main overcurrent protective device that feeds the floating building shall have ground-fault protection not exceeding $((100)) 30$ mA. Ground-fault protection of each individual branch or feeder circuit shall be permitted as a suitable alternative.	 555.53 Ground-Fault Protection. The main overcurrent protective device that feeds the floating building shall have ground-fault protection not exceeding ((100 mA)) 30mA. Ground-fault protection of each individual branch or feeder circuit shall be permitted as a suitable alternative. Outdoor outlets, shore power outlets, and boat hoists located at floating buildings shall comply with 555.35(B) and (C). Informational Note: Requirements of WAC 296-46B-555(9) incorporated herein 	SDCI recommends keeping the reduction for ground fault protection in floating buildings in the 2020 SEC now also adopted by the state of Washington. We can now change this to a Washington amendment. We also recommend including the changes by the NEC re: outdoor outlets, shore power outlets and boat hoists. Add informational note acknowledging WAC rule adoption.
Article 600 Special Equipment 8 620.1 Stope 620.1 Scope. This article covers the installation of electrical equipment and wring used in connection with elevators, dumbwalters, escalators, moving walks, platform lifts, and stairway chairlifts. 620.1 Scope. This article covers the installation of electrical equipment and wring used in connection with elevators, dumbwalters, escalators, moving walks, platform lifts, and stairway chairlifts. 620.1 Scope. This article covers the installation of electrical equipment and scalabace. This article covers the installation of electrical equipment. Stair 16000000000000000000000000000000000000	S	590.4	General	none	Modify 590.4(A) to indicate use-permit needs to be established for temp. service	
 5 620.1 Scope. This article covers the installation of electrical equipment and winng used in connection with elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators, moving walks, platform lifts, and stainway chalifits. 620.1 Scope. This article covers the installation of electrical equipment and winng used in connection with elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators, moving walks, platform lifts, and stainway chalifits. 620.1 Scope. This article covers the installation of electrical equipment and winng used in connection with elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators, moving walks, platform lifts, and stainway chalifits. 620.1 Scope. This article covers the installation of electrical equipment and winny used in connection with elevators and branch to the scalators, informational Note No. 2: For further information, see SAR ET 121. (121.1/MEALT3-2012). Science of electronic equipment information and Note No. 3: Science and exclusore electronic equipment information and the No. 4: See Chapter 1 of the Science Building Code for requirements to recover and exclusore electronic exclusions of the standards and for the Science Building Code for requirements to recover and exclusore electronic exclusions of electronic equipment is an electronic equipment in the science Building Code for requirements to recover and exclusore electronic exclusions and electronic built in the science Building Code for requirements to recover and exclusore electronic electronic equipment is an electronic built and and and the building Code for requirements to recover and electronic electronic equipment is an electronic equipment in the science Building Code for requirements to recover electronic electronic	Articl	e 600 Specia	al Equipme	ent		
oroup Car Electrical protectival protectival startor Group operation and elevice Group operation device Group operation device	S	620.1	Scope	 620.1 Scope. This article covers the installation of electrical equipment and wiring used in connection with elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators, moving walks, platform lifts, and stairway chairlifts. Informational Note No. 1: For further information, see ASME A17.1-((2046))2019/CSA B44-16, Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators. Informational Note No. 2: For further information, see CSA B44.1-11/ASME-A17.5-2014, Elevator and Escalator Electrical Equipment. Informational Note No. 3: The term wheelchair lift has been changed to platform lift. For further information, see ASME A18.1-(2014) 2017, Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts. Informational Note No. 4: See Chapter 7 of the Seattle Building Code for requirements to pressurize elevator hoistways and elevator lobbies. Informational Note No. 5: See Chapter 10 of the Seattle Building Code for requirements for elevators serving as an accessible floor that is four or more stories above or below the level of exit discharge) and for pressurization of elevator lobbies used as an area of refuge. 	620.1 Scope. This article covers the installation of electrical equipment and wiring used in connection with elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators, moving walks, platform lifts, and stairway chairlifts. Informational Note No. 1: See ASME A17.1-2019/CSA B44:19. Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, for information on the installation of elevators and escalators. Informational Note No. 2: See CSA B44:119/NSME A17.5-2019. Elevator and escalator electrical equipment, for information on elevator and escalator electrical equipment, for information on elevator and escalator electrical equipment, for information on elevator and escalator electrical equipment. Informational Note No. 3: See ASME A18.12020, Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts, for information on entitiation of platform lifts and stairway chairlifts. The term wheelchair lift has been changed to platform lift. Informational Note No. 4: The motor controller, motion controller, and operation controller are located in a single enclosure as combination of enclosures. Informational Note No. 5: See Informational Note Figure 620.1 for information only. Informational Note No. 6: See Chapter 7 of the Seattle Building Code for requirements to pressurize clevator hoistways and elevator lobbies. Informational Note No. 7: See Chapter 10 of the Seattle Building Code for requirements for elevators serving as an accessible means of egress component (in buildings that have a required accessible floor that is four or more stories above or below the level of exit discharge) and for pressurization of elevator lobbies used as an area of refuge.	SDCI recommends updating the editions of the standards in Information Notes No. 2 and 3 and renumbering 2020 Informational Notes No. 4 and 5 to No.6 and 7 in the 2023 SEC. This is done so we are correlated with the editions of the standards adopted by the State of Washington.

N	620.2	Definitions	620.2 Definitions. The following definitions shall apply only within this article.	NEC removed 620.2 from the 2023 NEC.	NEC removed the definitions from this article and placed them into Article 100. Keep 2020 Info note 2.
			((Informational Note No. 1: The motor controller, motion controller, and operation controller are located in a single enclosure or a combination of enclosures.)) Informational Note((No. 2)):Informational Note Figure 620.2, No. 2 is for information only.	Keep: Informational Note((No. 2)):Informational Note Figure 620.2, No. 2 is for information only.	

S	620.5	Working	620.5 Working Clearances. Working space shall be provided about	620.5 Working Clearances.
		Clearances	controllers, disconnecting means, and other electrical equipment in	working space shall be provided about controllers, disconnecting means, and c
			accordance with ((110.26(A) and 110.32).)) the Seattle Building Code.	electrical equipment in accordance with $110.20(A)$.
			Chapter 30, and the following:	Where conditions of maintenance and supervision ensure that only qualified ne
			(1) The clear working space in front of a disconnecting means	examine adjust service and maintain the equipment the clearance requirement
			shall be not less than 1,220 mm (48 in.) in depth and 760 mm	of $110.26(A)(1)$ shall not be required where $((any of))$ the condition $((sin))$
			<u>(30 in.) in width.</u>	of $620.5(A)(1)$ ((through (D) are)) is met.
			(2) Elevator machine rooms are required to have not less than	(A) Flexible Connections to Equipment. Electrical equipment in the followin
			2,130 mm (84 in.) of headroom, per ASME A17.1- 2010/CSA	provided with flexible leads to all external connections so that it can be repositi
			B44-10, Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.	meet the clear working space requirements of <u>110.26</u> :
			(Where conditions of maintenance and supervision ensure that only	(1) Controllers and disconnecting means for ((dumbwaiters,)) escalators, movin
			((where conditions of maintenance and supervision ensure that only qualified persons exemine adjust service and maintain the	((, platform lifts, and stairway chairlifts installed in the same space with the dri
			againment the algorence requirements of 110.26(A) shall not be	machine
			equipment, the clearance requirements of $110.20(\Lambda)$ shall not be	(2) Controllers and disconnecting means for elevators installed in the hoistway
			required where any of the conditions in $\frac{620.3(A)}{1000}$ through (D) are met.	$\frac{\text{the car}}{(2) C_{1}} = 1$
			(A) Flexible Connections to Equipment. Electrical equipment in	(3) Controllers for door operators
			(A)(1) through $(A)(4)$ is provided with flexible leads to all external	(4) Other electrical equipment installed in the noistway of on the car (B) Chanda, Live parts of the electrical equipment are suitably swarded isolat
			connections so that it can be repositioned to meet the clear working	(b) Guardes. Live parts of the electrical equipment are suitably guarded, isolation inculated to reduce the likelihood of inadvertent context with live parts operating
			space requirements of 110.26:	voltages greater than 30 volts as rms 42 volts as peak, or 60 volts do and the
			(1) Controllers and disconnecting means for dumbwaiters,	equipment can be examined adjusted serviced or maintained while energized
			escalators, moving walks, platform lifts, and stairway	removal of this protection.
			chairlifts installed in the same space with the driving machine	(C) Examination. Adjusting, and Servicing.
			(2) Controllers and disconnecting means for elevators installed in	Electrical equipment is not required to be examined, adjusted, serviced, or main
			the hoistway or on the car	while energized.
			(3) Controllers for door operators	(D) Low Voltage.
			(4) Other electrical equipment installed in the hoistway or	Uninsulated parts are at a voltage not greater than 30 volts rms, 42 volts peak, or
			on the car	60 volts de.
			(B) Guards. Live parts of the electrical equipment are suitably	Informational Note No. 1: For additional requirements, see 3020.6 of the Seattl
			guarded, isolated, or insulated to reduce the likelihood of inadvertent	Building Code.
			contact with live parts operating at voltages greater than 30 volts ac	
			rms, 42 volts ac peak, or 60 volts dc, and the equipment can be	
			examined, adjusted, serviced, or maintained while energized without	
			removal of this protection.	
			(C) Examination, Adjusting, and Servicing, Electrical equipment is	
			not required to be examined, adjusted, serviced, or maintained while	
			energized.	
			(D) Low Voltage. Uninsulated parts are at a voltage not greater than 30	
			volts rms, 42 volts peak, or 60 volts de.))	

other	SDCI recommends adding reference to SBC 3020.6. State doesn't have working clearance—they use NEC. For additional requirements, see 3020.6 of the Seattle Building Code, Don't peod 620.5 (1) and (2) see
ersons nts	reference to 110.26 (A). Need to keep portable escalators and disconnects. 620.5(A) flexible lead connections.
<mark>g</mark> is ioned to	Only need Section 110.26(A)(1) keeping this will also cover TABLE 110.26 (A) (1).
ng walks ving	
or on	
ed, or 1g at	
without	
ntained	
)r	
<u>e</u>	

Ν	620.6	Ground	620.6 Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupter Protection for Personnel.	620.6 Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupter Protection for Personnel.
		-Fault Circuit- Interru pter Protecti on for Personn el.	 Each 125-volt, single-phase, 15- and 20-ampere receptacle installed in pits, in hoistways, on the cars of elevators and dumbwaiters, associated with wind turbine tower elevators, on the platforms or in the runways and machinery spaces of platform lifts and stairway chairlifts, and in escalator and moving walk wellways shall be of the ground-fault circuit-interrupter type. All 125-volt, single-phase, 15- and 20-ampere receptacles installed in machine rooms, control spaces, machinery spaces, and control rooms shall have ground-fault circuit-interrupter protection for personnel. A permanently installed sump pump shall be permanently wired or shall be supplied by a single receptacle that is ground-fault circuit-interrupter protected 	 N (A) Pits, Hoistways, and on Cars. Each 125-volt, single-phase, 15- and 20-ampere receptacle installed in pits, in hoistways, on the cars of elevators and dumbwaiters, ((associated with wind tut tower)) elevators, on the platforms or in the runways and machinery spaces of lifts and stairway chairlifts, and in escalator and moving walk wellways shall be listed Class A ground-fault circuit-interrupter type. N (B) Machine Rooms, Control Spaces, Machinery Spaces, Control Rooms, and Interiors. All 125-volt, single-phase, 15- and 20-ampere receptacles installed ir machine rooms, control spaces, machinery spaces, control rooms, and truss intershall have listed Class A ground-fault circuit-interrupter protection for personn N (C) Sump Pumps. A permanently installed sump pump shall be permanently shall be supplied by a receptacle that is protected by a listed Class A ground-fault circuit-interrupter.
S	620.21	Wiring Methods	620.21 Wiring Methods . Conductors, cables, and optical fiber cables located in hoistways, escalator and moving walk wellways, platform lifts, stairway chairlift runways, machinery spaces, control spaces, in or on cars, machine rooms, and control rooms, not including the traveling cables connecting the car or counterweight and hoistway wiring, shall be installed in rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit, electrical metallic tubing, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or wireways ((or shall be Type MC, MI, or AC cable)) unless otherwise ((permitted)) specified in 620.21(A) through (C). Unused conductors in an enclosure shall be insulated or protected from accidental contact with exposed live parts.	620.21 Wiring Methods. Conductors, cables, and optical fiber cables located in hoistways, escalator and walk wellways, platform lifts, stairway chairlift runways, machinery spaces, co spaces, in or on cars, machine rooms, and control rooms, not including the trav cables connecting the car or counterweight and hoistway wiring, shall be instal rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit, electrical metallic tubing, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or wireways, or shall be Type MC, MI, or AC cable unless otherwise permitted in <u>620.21(A)</u> through (C). Unused conductors in an enclose be insulated or protected from accidental contact with exposed live parts.
			Type MC cable or Type MI cable may be permitted to be installed in elevator spaces only by special permission of the authority having jurisdiction. ((Exception: Cords and cables of listed cord and plug connected equipment shall not be required to be installed in a raceway.)) Informational Note: When an elevator is classified as a fire service access elevator or occupant evacuation operation elevator, some building codes require additional protection for conductors that are located outside of the elevator hoistway	 <i>Exception: Cords and cables of listed cord-and-plug-connected equipment sharequired to be installed in a raceway.</i> Informational Note: When an elevator is classified as a fire service access elevator occupant evacuation operation elevator, some building codes require additional protection for conductors that are located outside of the elevator hoistway and proom. (A) Elevators.
			and machine room.	(1) Hoistways and Pits.
			 (A) <u>Hevators.</u> (a) ((Cables used in Class 2 power limited circuits shall be permitted, provided the cables are supported and protected from physical damage and are of a jacketed and flame-retardant type.)) Feeders shall be permitted inside the hoistway for elevators with driving machine motors located in the hoistway or on the car or counterweight. (b) Flexible cords and cables that are components of listed equipment and used in circuits operating at 30 volts rms or less or 42 volts dc or less shall be permitted, provided the cords and cables are supported and protected from physical damage and are of a jacketed and flame-retardant type. (c) The following wiring methods shall be permitted in the hoistway in lengths not to avoeed 1.8 m (6 ft): 	 (a) Types CL2P, CL2R, and CL2 cables shall be permitted, provided to cables are supported and protected from physical damage. Substitute of for Class 2 cables installed in accordance with 722.135(E) shall be perfected in the permitted inside the hoistway for elevators with driving machine motors located in the hoistway or on the car or counterweigh (b) Flexible cords and cables that are components of listed equipment used in circuits operating at 30 volts rms or less or 42 volts dc or less permitted, provided the cords and cables are supported and protected if physical damage and are of a jacketed and flame-retardant type. (c) The following wiring methods shall be permitted in the hoistway is not to exceed 1.8 m (6 ft): (1) Flexible metal conduit. (2) Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

	NEC organizational change. Carry over 2020 SEC amendment re: wind turbine powers and overlay onto newly reorganized NEC language.
n turbine of platform l be a	
and Truss in nteriors nnel.	
ly wired or fault	
nd moving control aveling alled in id ess osure shall	SDCI recommends carrying over SEC 2020 amendment re: prohibiting low voltage cable run without being in conduit from hoistways, moving walk wellways, etc (strike new language from 2023 NEC. 2020 SEC MC cable limitation amendment being eliminated in 2023 SEC. Now are allowing MC cable and are removing the limitations on its use . Removed metric units from SEC amendments.
all not be	
evator or nal d machine	
l the e cables cermitted. ving <u>ght.</u>	
nt and s shall be 1 from	
in lengths	

	 (1) Flexible metal conduit. (2) Liquidtight flexible metal conduit. (3) ((Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.)) Reserved (4) Flexible cords and cables, or conductors grouped together and taped or corded, shall be permitted to be installed without a raceway. They shall be located to be protected from physical damage, shall be of a flame-retardant type, and shall be part of one of the following: (((a) Listed equipment (b) Driving machine (c) Driving machine brake
	((Exception $620.21(A)(1)(c)(1)$, $(A)(1)(c)(2)$, and $(A)(1)(c)(3)$: The conduit length shall not be required to be limited between risers and limit switches, interlocks, operating buttons, and similar devices.))
	 (d) A sump pump or oil recovery pump located in the pit shall be permitted to be cord connected. The cord shall be a hard usage oil-resistant type, of a length not to exceed 1.8 m (6 ft), and shall be located to be protected from physical damage. (((e) Hard service cords and junior hard service cords that conform to the requirements of Article 400 (Table 400.4) shall be permitted as flexible connections between the fixed wiring in the hoistway and hoistway access switches when located in the hoistway door sight guard.
	Informational Note: See ASME A17.1 2016/CSA B44-16, Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators))
	 (e) <u>Flexible metal conduit or liquidtight flexible metal</u> conduit shall be permitted in hoistways between risers and limit switches, interlocks, operating buttons, and similar devices. Flexible conduit runs are limited to 1.8 m (6 ft) in length. (f) <u>Nonmetallic raceways and wireways shall not be</u> installed in hoistways required to be of noncombustible fire-resistive construction.
	 (2) Cars. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding ((1.8 m (6 ft) in length)) 915 mm (3 ft), shall be permitted on cars where so located as to be free from oil and if securely fastened in place. Flexible conduit of any type shall not be placed in locations where it would be subject to physical damage.
	((Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, as defined by 356.2(2), shall be permitted in lengths in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft).))
	 (b) Hard-service cords and junior hard-service cords that conform to the requirements of Article 400 (Table 400.4) shall be permitted as flexible connections between the fixed wiring on the car and devices on the car doors or gates. Hard-service cords only shall

(3)-Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit. Reserved

(4) Flexible cords and cables, or conductors grouped to taped or corded, shall be permitted to be installed with They shall be located to be protected from physical da of a flame retardant type, and shall be part of one of th Reserved

a. Listed equipment

b. Driving machine

c.-Driving machine brake

Exception to 620.21(A)(1)(c)(1), (A)(1)(c)(2), and (A)(The conduit length shall not be required to be limited l and limit switches, interlocks, operating buttons, and s

(d) A sump pump or oil recovery pump located in the pit shall b be cord connected. The cord shall be a hard usage oil-resistant t length not to exceed 1.8 m (6 ft), and shall be located to be prote physical damage.

(e)-Hard service cords and junior hard service cords that confor requirements of Article 400 (Table 400.4) shall be permitted as connections between the fixed wiring in the hoistway and hoistw switches when located in the hoistway door sight guard. RESE

(f) Flexible metal conduit or liquidtight flexible metal conduit permitted in hoistways between risers and limit switches, interlo buttons, and similar devices. Flexible conduit runs are limited to in length.

(g) Nonmetallic raceways and wireways shall not be installed required to be of noncombustible fire-resistive construction.

Informational Note: See ASME A17.1-2019/CSA B44-19, Safe Elevators and Escalators.

(2) Cars.

(a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, no 1.8 m (6 ft) 900 mm (3 ft) in length, shall be permitted on cars where so be free from oil and if securely fastened in place. Flexible conduit of any be placed in locations where it would be subject to physical damage.

Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC B) of metric of (trade size 3/8) or larger shall be permitted in lengths in excess of 1.8 m

(b) Hard-service cords and junior hard-service cords that conform to the of Article 400 (Table 400.4) shall be permitted as flexible connections be fixed wiring on the car and devices on the car doors or gates. Hard-service shall be permitted as flexible connections for the top-of-car operating dev top work light. Devices or luminaires shall be grounded by means of an grounding conductor run with the circuit conductors. Cables with smaller and other types and thicknesses of insulation and jackets shall be permitte

ogether and out a raceway. mage, shall be re following:			
(1)(c)(3):- between risers similar devices. be permitted to ype, of a ected from			
rm to the -flexible way access RVED shall be ocks, operating o 1.8 m (6 ft) in hoistways ty Code for	(e), lanı 202 Am	, (f), and additional guage in (2), pulled fror 20 SEC nended (a)	n
ht flexible of exceeding located as to <u>type shall not</u> designator 12			
(<i>b ft)</i> . requirements etween the ce cords only vice or the car- equipment r conductors ted as flexible			

4 1 4 AU 14 4 1 A A A A A	
be permitted as flexible connections for the portable top-of-car	connections between the fixed wiring on the car and devices on the car doors or gates,
operating device or the portable car-top work light. Devices or	if listed for this use.
luminaires shall be grounded by means of an equipment	
grounding conductor run with the circuit conductors. Cables	(c)-Flexible cords and cables that are components of listed equipment and used in
with smaller conductors and other types and thicknesses of	circuits operating at 30 volts rms or less or 42 volts dc or less shall be permitted,
insulation and jackets shall be permitted as flexible connections	provided the cords and cables are supported and protected from physical damage and
between the fixed wiring on the car and devices on the car doors	are of a jacketed and flame retardant type. Nonmetallic raceways and wireways shall
or gates if listed for this use	not be installed on cars located in hoistways required to be of noncombustible fire-
of gates, if fisted for this use.	resistive construction.
(c) ((Flexible cords and cables that are components of	
listed equipment and used in circuits operating at 30 volts	(d) The following wiring methods shall be permitted on the car assembly in lengths not
rms or less or 42 volts dc or less shall be permitted,	to exceed 1.8 m (6 ft) <u>900mm</u> 3ft
provided the cords and cables are supported and protected	
from physical damage and are of a jacketed and flame-	(1) Flexible metal conduit
retardant type)) Nonmetallic raceways and wireways shall	
not be installed on cars located in hoistways required to be	(2) Liquidtight flexible metal conduit
of noncombustible fire-resistive construction.	(2) Elquidigit noviole medi conduit
(d) The following winner $4 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1$	(3) Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit
(a) The following wiring methods shall be permitted on the	(3) Eiquidugit nexiole nonmetanic conduit
car assembly in lengths not to exceed $\frac{(1.8 \text{ m} (6 \text{ ft})))}{2}$	(1) Figuility and and ashing an end of a single first start in the single start in the
<u>tt:</u>	(4) Flexible cords and cables, or conductors grouped together and taped or
(1) Flexible metal conduit	corded, shall be permitted to be installed without a raceway. They shall be
(2) Liquidtight flexible metal conduit	located to be protected from physical damage and shall be of a flame-retardant
(3) Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit	type and shall be part of one of the following:
(4) Flexible cords and cables, or conductors grouped	
together and taped or corded, shall be permitted	a. Listed equipment
to be installed without a raceway. They shall be	
located to be protected from physical damage	b. A driving machine
and shall be of a flame retardant type and shall	
he next of one of the following:	c. A driving machine brake
be part of one of the following:	
a. Listed equipment	
	(3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and
b. A driving machine	(3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces
b. A driving machine c. A driving machine brake	(3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces.
b. A driving machine c. A driving machine brake	(3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces.
 b. A driving machine c. A driving machine brake Δ (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and 	(3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight
 b. A driving machine c. A driving machine brake Δ (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. 	 (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger,
 b. A driving machine c. A driving machine brake Δ (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Elevible metal conduit liquidtight flavible metal 	 (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels
 b. A driving machine c. A driving machine brake Δ (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidight flexible metal 	 (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting
 b. A driving machine c. A driving machine brake Δ (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of the labeled of the labeled	 (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves.
 b. A driving machine c. A driving machine brake Δ (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not 	 (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves. Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC B) metric
 b. A driving machine c. A driving machine brake Δ (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted 	 (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves. <i>Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC B) metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8) or larger shall be permitted to be installed in</i>
 b. A driving machine c. A driving machine brake Δ (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine 	 (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves. <i>Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC B) metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8) or larger shall be permitted to be installed in lengths in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft).</i>
 b. A driving machine c. A driving machine brake Δ (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and 	 (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves. <i>Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC-B) metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8) or larger shall be permitted to be installed in lengths in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft).</i>
 b. A driving machine c. A driving machine brake Δ (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves. 	 (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves. <i>Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC B) metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8) or larger shall be permitted to be installed in lengths in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft).</i> (b) Where motor-generators, machine motors, or pumping unit motors and
 b. A driving machine c. A driving machine brake Δ (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves. 	 (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves. <i>Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC-B) metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8) or larger shall be permitted to be installed in lengths in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft).</i> (b) Where motor-generators, machine motors, or pumping unit motors and valves are located adjacent to or underneath control equipment and are
 b. A driving machine c. A driving machine brake Δ (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves. ((Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit metric designator 12 (trade size 2/9) = 1 	 (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves. <i>Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC B) metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8) or larger shall be permitted to be installed in lengths in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft).</i> (b) Where motor-generators, machine motors, or pumping unit motors and valves are located adjacent to or underneath control equipment and are provided with extra-length terminal leads not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length,
 b. A driving machine c. A driving machine brake Δ (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves. (Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8) or larger, as defined in 256 2(2). 	 (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves. <i>Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC B) metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8) or larger shall be permitted to be installed in lengths in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft).</i> (b) Where motor-generators, machine motors, or pumping unit motors and valves are located adjacent to or underneath control equipment and are provided with extra-length terminal leads not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, such leads shall be permitted to be extended to connect directly to controller
 b. A driving machine c. A driving machine brake Δ (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves. ((Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8) or larger, as defined in 356.2(2), shall be permitted to be installed in length in general field of the permitted to be installed in length in general field of	 (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves. <i>Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC B) metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8) or larger shall be permitted to be installed in lengths in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft).</i> (b) Where motor-generators, machine motors, or pumping unit motors and valves are located adjacent to or underneath control equipment and are provided with extra-length terminal leads not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, such leads shall be permitted to be extended to connect directly to controller terminal studs without regard to the carrying-capacity requirements of
 b. A driving machine c. A driving machine brake Δ (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves. (Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8) or larger, as defined in 356.2(2), shall be permitted to be installed in lengths in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft).)) 	 (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves. <i>Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC B) metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8) or larger shall be permitted to be installed in lengths in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft).</i> (b) Where motor-generators, machine motors, or pumping unit motors and valves are located adjacent to or underneath control equipment and are provided with extra-length terminal leads not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, such leads shall be permitted to be extended to connect directly to controller terminal studs without regard to the carrying-capacity requirements of Articles <u>430</u> and <u>445</u>. Auxiliary gutters shall be permitted in machine and
 b. A driving machine c. A driving machine brake Δ (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves. ((Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8) or larger, as defined in 356.2(2), shall be permitted to be installed in lengths in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft).)) (b) Where motor-generators, machine motors, or pumping 	 (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves. <i>Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC B) metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8) or larger shall be permitted to be installed in lengths in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft).</i> (b) Where motor-generators, machine motors, or pumping unit motors and valves are located adjacent to or underneath control equipment and are provided with extra-length terminal leads not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, such leads shall be permitted to be extended to connect directly to controller terminal studs without regard to the carrying-capacity requirements of Articles <u>430</u> and <u>445</u>. Auxiliary gutters shall be permitted in machine and control rooms between controllers, starters, and similar apparatus.
 b. A driving machine c. A driving machine brake Δ (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves. ((Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8) or larger, as defined in 356.2(2), shall be permitted to be installed in lengths in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft).)) (b) Where motor-generators, machine motors, or pumping unit motors and valves are located adjacent to or 	 (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves. <i>Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC B) metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8) or larger shall be permitted to be installed in lengths in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft).</i> (b) Where motor-generators, machine motors, or pumping unit motors and valves are located adjacent to or underneath control equipment and are provided with extra-length terminal leads not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, such leads shall be permitted to be extended to connect directly to controller terminal studs without regard to the carrying-capacity requirements of Articles <u>430</u> and <u>445</u>. Auxiliary gutters shall be permitted in machine and control rooms between controllers, starters, and similar apparatus.
 b. A driving machine c. A driving machine brake Δ (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves. (Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8) or larger, as defined in 356.2(2), shall be permitted to be installed in lengths in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft).)) (b) Where motor-generators, machine motors, or pumping unit motors and valves are located adjacent to or underneath control equipment and are provided with 	 (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves. <i>Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC B) metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8) or larger shall be permitted to be installed in lengths in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft).</i> (b) Where motor-generators, machine motors, or pumping unit motors and valves are located adjacent to or underneath control equipment and are provided with extra-length terminal leads not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, such leads shall be permitted to be extended to connect directly to controller terminal studs without regard to the carrying-capacity requirements of Articles <u>430</u> and <u>445</u>. Auxiliary gutters shall be permitted in machine and control rooms between controllers, starters, and similar apparatus. (c) Flexible cords and cables that are components of listed equipment and
 b. A driving machine c. A driving machine brake Δ (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves. ((Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8) or larger, as defined in 356.2(2), shall be permitted to be installed in lengths in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft).)) (b) Where motor-generators, machine motors, or pumping unit motors and valves are located adjacent to or underneath control equipment and are provided with even length control equipment and are provided with 	 (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves. <i>Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC-B) metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8) or larger shall be permitted to be installed in lengths in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft).</i> (b) Where motor-generators, machine motors, or pumping unit motors and valves are located adjacent to or underneath control equipment and are provided with extra-length terminal leads not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, such leads shall be permitted to be extended to connect directly to controller terminal studs without regard to the carrying-capacity requirements of Articles <u>430</u> and <u>445</u>. Auxiliary gutters shall be permitted in machine and control rooms between controllers, starters, and similar apparatus. (c) Flexible cords and cables that are components of listed equipment and used in circuits operating at 30 volts rms or less or 42 volts dc or less shall be
 b. A driving machine c. A driving machine brake Δ (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves. ((Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8) or larger, as defined in 356.2(2), shall be permitted to be installed in lengths in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft).)) (b) Where motor-generators, machine motors, or pumping unit motors and valves are located adjacent to or underneath control equipment and are provided with extra-length terminal leads not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in 	 (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves. <i>Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC B) metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8) or larger shall be permitted to be installed in lengths in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft).</i> (b) Where motor-generators, machine motors, or pumping unit motors and valves are located adjacent to or underneath control equipment and are provided with extra-length terminal leads not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, such leads shall be permitted to be extended to connect directly to controller terminal studs without regard to the carrying-capacity requirements of Articles <u>430</u> and <u>445</u>. Auxiliary gutters shall be permitted in machine and control rooms between controllers, starters, and similar apparatus. (c) Flexible cords and cables that are components of listed equipment and used in circuits operating at 30 volts rms or less or 42 volts dc or less shall be permitted, provided the cords and cables are supported and protected from
 b. A driving machine c. A driving machine brake Δ (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves. ((Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8) or larger, as defined in 356.2(2), shall be permitted to be installed in lengths in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft).)) (b) Where motor-generators, machine motors, or pumping unit motors and valves are located adjacent to or underneath control equipment and are provided with extra-length terminal leads not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, such leads shall be permitted to be extended to 	 (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves. <i>Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC B) metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8) or larger shall be permitted to be installed in lengths in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft).</i> (b) Where motor-generators, machine motors, or pumping unit motors and valves are located adjacent to or underneath control equipment and are provided with extra-length terminal leads not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, such leads shall be permitted to be extended to connect directly to controller terminal studs without regard to the carrying-capacity requirements of Articles <u>430</u> and <u>445</u>. Auxiliary gutters shall be permitted in machine and control rooms between controllers, starters, and similar apparatus. (c) Flexible cords and cables that are components of listed equipment and used in circuits operating at 30 volts rms or less or 42 volts dc or less shall be permitted, provided the cords and cables are supported and protected from physical damage and are of a jacketed and flame-retardant type
 b. A driving machine c. A driving machine brake Δ (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves. (Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8) or larger, as defined in 356.2(2), shall be permitted to be installed in lengths in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft).)) (b) Where motor-generators, machine motors, or pumping unit motors and valves are located adjacent to or underneath control equipment and are provided with extra-length terminal leads not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, such leads shall be permitted to be extended to connect directly to control reminal studs without 	 (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves. <i>Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC B) metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8) or larger shall be permitted to be installed in lengths in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft).</i> (b) Where motor-generators, machine motors, or pumping unit motors and valves are located adjacent to or underneath control equipment and are provided with extra-length terminal leads not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, such leads shall be permitted to be extended to connect directly to controller terminal studs without regard to the carrying-capacity requirements of Articles <u>430</u> and <u>445</u>. Auxiliary gutters shall be permitted in machine and control rooms between controllers, starters, and similar apparatus. (c) Flexible cords and cables that are components of listed equipment and used in circuits operating at 30 volts rms or less or 42 volts dc or less shall be permitted, provided the cords and cables are supported and protected from physical damage and are of a jacketed and flame-retardant type.
 b. A driving machine c. A driving machine brake Δ (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves. (Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8) or larger, as defined in 356.2(2), shall be permitted to be installed in lengths in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft).)) (b) Where motor-generators, machine motors, or pumping unit motors and valves are located adjacent to or underneath control equipment and are provided with extra-length terminal leads not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, such leads shall be permitted to be extended to connect directly to controller terminal studs without regard to the carrying-capacity requirements of Articles 	 (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves. <i>Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC B) metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8) or larger shall be permitted to be installed in lengths in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft).</i> (b) Where motor-generators, machine motors, or pumping unit motors and valves are located adjacent to or underneath control equipment and are provided with extra-length terminal leads not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, such leads shall be permitted to be extended to connect directly to controller terminal studs without regard to the carrying-capacity requirements of Articles <u>430</u> and <u>445</u>. Auxiliary gutters shall be permitted in machine and control rooms between controllers, starters, and similar apparatus. (c) Flexible cords and cables that are components of listed equipment and used in circuits operating at 30 volts rms or less or 42 volts dc or less shall be permitted, provided the cords and cables are supported and protected from physical damage and are of a jacketed and flame-retardant type.
 b. A driving machine c. A driving machine brake A (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves. ((Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8) or larger, as defined in 356.2(2), shall be permitted to be installed in lengths in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft).)) (b) Where motor-generators, machine motors, or pumping unit motors and valves are located adjacent to or underneath control equipment and are provided with extra-length terminal leads not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, such leads shall be permitted to be extended to connect directly to controller terminal studs without regard to the carrying-capacity requirements of Articles 430 and 445. Auxiliary gutters shall be permitted in 	 (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves. <i>Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC B) metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8) or larger shall be permitted to be installed in lengths in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft).</i> (b) Where motor-generators, machine motors, or pumping unit motors and valves are located adjacent to or underneath control equipment and are provided with extra-length terminal leads not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, such leads shall be permitted to be extended to connect directly to controller terminal studs without regard to the carrying-capacity requirements of Articles 430 and 445. Auxiliary gutters shall be permitted in machine and control rooms between controllers, starters, and similar apparatus. (c) Flexible cords and cables that are components of listed equipment and used in circuits operating at 30 volts rms or less or 42 volts dc or less shall be permitted, provided the cords and cables are supported and protected from physical damage and are of a jacketed and flame-retardant type. (d) On existing or listed equipment, conductors shall also be permitted to be emprined to be enclosed or corded without the provided in a recomment.
 b. A driving machine c. A driving machine brake A (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves. ((Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8) or larger, as defined in 356.2(2), shall be permitted to be installed in lengths in exceess of 1.8 m (6 ft)) (b) Where motor-generators, machine motors, or pumping unit motors and valves are located adjacent to or underneath control equipment and are provided with extra-length terminal leads not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, such leads shall be permitted to be extended to connect directly to controller terminal studs without regard to the carrying-capacity requirements of Articles 430 and 445. Auxiliary gutters shall be permitted in 	 (3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces. (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3%), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves. <i>Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC B) metric designator 12 (trade size 3%) or larger shall be permitted to be installed in lengths in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft).</i> (b) Where motor-generators, machine motors, or pumping unit motors and valves are located adjacent to or underneath control equipment and are provided with extra-length terminal leads not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, such leads shall be permitted to be extended to connect directly to controller terminal studs without regard to the carrying-capacity requirements of Articles 430 and 445. Auxiliary gutters shall be permitted in machine and control rooms between controllers, starters, and similar apparatus. (c) Flexible cords and cables that are components of listed equipment and used in circuits operating at 30 volts rms or less or 42 volts dc or less shall be permitted, provided the cords and cables are supported and protected from physical damage and are of a jacketed and flame-retardant type. (d) On existing or listed equipment, conductors shall also be permitted to be grouped together and taped or corded without being installed in a raceway.

and devices on the car doors or gates,	
ts of listed equipment and used in olts dc or less shall be permitted, protected from physical damage and netallic raceways and wireways shall uired to be of noncombustible fire-	
itted on the car assembly in lengths not	
nduit	
ctors grouped together and taped or ed without a raceway. They shall be amage and shall be of a flame-retardant owing:	
ms, and Machinery Spaces and	
lexible metal conduit, or liquidtight designator 12 (trade size 3/8), or larger, all be permitted between control panels notor-generator sets, disconnecting alves. allie conduit (LFNC B) metric shall be permitted to be installed in	
notors, or pumping unit motors and neath control equipment and are ds not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, ended to connect directly to controller rying-capacity requirements of shall be permitted in machine and ters, and similar apparatus.	
omponents of listed equipment and as or less or 42 volts dc or less shall be es are supported and protected from and flame-retardant type.	
nductors shall also be permitted to be vithout being installed in a raceway.	

machine and control rooms between controllers, starters, and similar apparatus.	Such cable groups shall be supported at intervals not over 900 mm (3 located so as to be protected from physical damage.
 (c) Flexible cords and cables that are components of listed equipment and used in circuits operating at 30 volts rms or less or 42 volts dc or less shall be permitted, provided the cords and cables are supported and protected from physical damage and are of a jacketed 	(e) Flexible cords and cables in lengths not to exceed $((\frac{1.8 \text{ m } (6 \text{ ft})}))$ 9 (3 ft) that are of a flame-retardant type and located to be protected from physical damage shall be permitted in these rooms and spaces without installed in a raceway. They shall be part of one of the following:
and flame-retardant type. (d) On existing or listed equipment, conductors shall also	(1) Listed equipment
be permitted to be grouped together and taped or corded without being installed in a raceway. Such cable groups	(2) A driving machine
shall be supported at intervals not over 900 mm (3 ft) and located so as to be protected from physical damage.	(3) A driving machine brake
 (e) Flexible cords and cables in lengths not to exceed ((1.8 m (6 ft))) 915 mm (3 ft) that are of a flame- retardant type and located to be protected from physical damage 	(4) Counterweight. The following wiring methods shall be permitted on the counterweight assembly in lengths not to exceed 1.8 m (6 ft) 915 mm (3 ft):
shall be permitted in these rooms and spaces without being installed in a raceway. They shall be part of one	(1) Flexible metal conduit
of the following: (1) Listed equipment	(2) Liquidtight flexible metal conduit
(2) A driving machine(3) A driving machine brake	(3) Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit
Δ (4) Counterweight. The following wiring methods shall be permitted on the counterweight assembly in lengths not to exceed 1.8 m (6 ft):	(4) Flexible cords and cables, or conductors grouped together and taped or cord shall be permitted to be installed without a raceway. They shall be located to be protected from physical damage, shall be of a flame-retardant type, and shall be
 (1) Flexible metal conduit (2) Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (3) Liquidtight flexible nonmatallia conduit 	one of the following: a. Listed equipment
 (3) Liquidight flexible nonmetallic conduit (4) Flexible cords and cables, or conductors grouped together and taped or corded, shall be permitted to be 	b. A driving machine
installed without a raceway. They shall be located to be protected from physical damage, shall be of a flame-	c. A driving machine brake
a. <u>Listed equipment</u>	(B) Escalators.
c. <u>A driving machine brake</u>	(1) Wiring Methods. Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible m conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit shall be permitted i escalator and moving walk wellways. Flexible metal conduit or liquidt flexible conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3%) shall be permit
(B) Escalators.	lengths not in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft).
(1) Wiring Methods. Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit shall be permitted in escalator and moving walk wellways. Flexible metal conduit or liquidtight flexible conduit of metric	Exception: Metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), nominal or larger liq flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC-B) shall be permitted to be installe lengths in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft).
designator 12 (trade size 3/8) shall be permitted in lengths not in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft).	(2) Class 2 Circuit Cables. Types CL2P, CL2R, and CL2 cables sh permitted to be installed within escalators and moving walkways, prov
Exception: Metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), nominal, or larger liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit, as defined in 356.2(2), shall be permitted to be installed in lengths in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft).	cables are ((supported and protected)) <u>installed in a raceway</u> for protection from physical damage <u>and the cables</u> are of a jacketed and flame-retark type. Substitute cables for Class 2 cables installed in accordance with <u>722.135(E)</u> shall be permitted.
 (2) Class 2 Circuit Cables. Cables used in Class 2 power-limited circuits shall be permitted to be installed within escalators and moving walkways, provided the cables are ((supported)) installed in a raceway for protection ((and protected)) from 	(3) Flexible Cords. Hard-service cords that conform to the requirem Article 400 (Table 400.4) shall be permitted as flexible connections or escalators and moving walk control panels and disconnecting means w

ft) and	
915 mm om t being	
2	
ded, be pe part of	
netal in ltight itted in	
quidtight led in	
shall be wided the ection rdant	
ments of on where the	

			 physical damage and the cables are of a jacketed and flame-retardant type. (3) Flexible Cords. Hard-service cords that conform to the requirements of Article 400 (Table 400.4) shall be permitted as flexible connections on escalators and moving walk control panels and disconnecting means where the entire control panel and disconnecting means are arranged for removal from machine spaces as permitted in 620.5. (c) Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlift Raceways. (1) Wiring Methods. Flexible metal conduit or liquidtight flexible metal conduit or liquidtight flexible metal conduit shall be permitted in platform lifts and stairway chairlift runways and machinery spaces. Flexible metal conduit or liquidtight flexible conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8) shall be permitted in lengths not in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft). Exception: Metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8) or larger liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit, as defined in 356.2(2), shall be permitted to be installed in lengths in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft). (2) Class 2 Circuit Cables. ((Cables)) Traveling cables used in Class 2 power-limited circuits shall be permitted to be installed within platform lifts and stairway chairlift runways and machinery spaces, provided the cables are supported and protected from physical damage 	 entire control panel and disconnecting means are arranged for removal from machine spaces as permitted in <u>620.5</u>. (C) Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlift Raceways. (1) Wiring Methods. Flexible metal conduit or liquidtight flexible metal conduit shall be permitted in platform lifts and stairway chairlift runways and machinery spaces. Flexible metal conduit or liquidtight flexible conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8) shall be permitted in lengths not in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft). <i>Exception: Metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8) or larger liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC-B) shall be permitted to be installed in lengths in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft).</i> (2) Class 2 Circuit Cables. Types CL2P, CL2R, and CL2 traveling cables shall be permitted to be installed within platform lifts and stairway chairlift runways and machinery spaces, provided the cables are supported and protected from physical damage. Substitute cables for Class 2 cables installed in accordance with 722.135(E) shall be permitted. (3) Flexible Cords and Cables. Flexible cords and cables that are components of listed equipment and used in circuits operating at 30 volts rms or less or 42 volts dc or less shall be permitted in lengths not to exceed 1.8 m (6 ft), provided the cords and cables are supported and protected from physical damage and are of a jacketed and flame-retardant type. 	
			and are of a jacketed and flame-retardant type.(3) Flexible Cords and Cables. Flexible cords and cables		
			that are components of listed equipment and used in circuits operating at 30 volts rms or less or 42 volts dc		
			or less shall be permitted in lengths not to exceed 1.8 m (6 ft), provided the cords and cables are supported		
			and protected from physical damage and are of a iacketed and flame-retardant type		
S	620.26	Panelboards	620.26 Panel Boards. All branch circuits required by 620.22.	620.26 Panelboards. All branch circuits required by 620.22. 620.23. and	SDCI recommends changing panelboard to one word
			620.23, and 620.25 shall originate from a panel board in the elevator machine room or control room.	620.25 shall originate from a panelboard in the elevator machine room or control room. The panelboard enclosure may have a door with a latch, but the enclosure door cannot be lockable.	to match NEC style. Use of "panelboard" is appropriate. This is a defined term in the NEC. The last sentence is new. Word lockable is used throughout
			shall be allowed in accordance with 620.24 from other than in the elevator machine room or control room.	<u>Exception 1: A separate branch circuit for pit lighting and receptacle shall be</u> <u>allowed in accordance with 620.24 from other than in the elevator machine room</u> <u>or control room.</u>	NEC.
			Exception 2: Private residence elevators are exempt from this ordinance.	Exception 2: Private residence elevators are exempt from this ordinance.	
S	620.27	Prohibited Equipment in Elevator Machine Room or	620.27 Prohibited Equipment in Elevator Machine Room or Control Room. Any electrical equipment on the line side of the panel board required in 620.26 or elevator disconnecting means shall be prohibited from the elevator machine room or the control room. This equipment shall be permitted to be installed only by special permission	620.27 Prohibited Equipment in Elevator Machine Room or Control Room. Any electrical equipment on the line side of the panelboard required in 620.26, including a main breaker in the panelboard, or elevator disconnecting means, shall be prohibited in the elevator machine room or the control room.	Highlighted term panelboard should be one word. SDCI recommends including language to clarify that a main breaker in the panel would be considered equipment on line-side. Also, allow xfmr disconnects/ocpd.
		<u>Control Room</u>	of the authority having jurisdiction. <u>Exception: Transformers 30 kva or less supplying associated elevator or</u> <u>machine/control room loads and subject to the following:</u>	<i>Exception: Transformers 30 kva or less, and their associated secondary conductor</i> <i>overcurrent protection/disconnects, supplying associated elevator or machine/control</i> <i>room loads, and subject to the following:</i>	
				1. Required elevator machine/control room electrical clearances shall be maintained.	

		1. Required elevator machine/control room electrical clearances shall be maintained. 2. The added heat load of the transformer shall be considered for machine/control room heating and cooling and ventilation. The BTUs of the transformer and the elevator equipment manufacturer shall be included in the HVAC calculation for the elevator machine/control room to ensure safe and normal operation of the elevator. 3. The heat output of the transformer in BTUs shall be posted in a visible location on the transformer.	2. The added heat load of the transformer shall be considered for machine/control room heating and cooling and ventilation. 2. The BTUs of the transformer and the elevator equipment manufacturer shall be included in the HVAC calculation for the elevator machine/control room to ensure safe and normal operation of the elevator. 3. The heat output of the transformer in BTUs shall be posted in a visible location on the transformer.	
620.44	Installation of Traveling Cables	 620.44 Installation of Traveling Cables. Traveling cables that are suitably supported and protected from physical damage shall be permitted to be run without the use of a raceway in either or both of the following: (1) When used inside the hoistway, on the elevator car, hoistway wall, counterweight, or controllers and machinery that are located inside the hoistway, provided the cables are in the original sheath. 	 620.44 Installation of Traveling Cables. Traveling cables that are suitably supported and protected from physical damage shall be permitted to be run without the use of a raceway in either or both of the following: (1) When used inside the hoistway, on the elevator car, hoistway wall, counterweight, or controllers and machinery that are located inside the hoistway, provided the cables are in the original sheath. 	No changes. Carry over 2020 SEC amendment and overlay on 2023 NEC language.
		(2) From inside the hoistway, to elevator controller enclosures and to elevator car and machine room, control room, machinery space, and control space connections that are located outside the hoistway for a distance not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length as measured from the first point of support on the elevator car or hoistway wall, or counterweight where applicable, provided the conductors are ((grouped together and taped or corded, or)) in the original sheath. These traveling cables shall be permitted to be continued to this equipment.	(2) From inside the hoistway, to elevator controller enclosures and to elevator car and machine room, control room, machinery space, and control space connections that are located outside the hoistway for a distance not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length as measured from the first point of support on the elevator car or hoistway wall, or counterweight where applicable, provided the conductors are ((grouped together and taped or corded, or)) in the original sheath. These traveling cables shall be permitted to be continued to this equipment.	
620.51		620.51 Disconnecting Means. A single means for disconnecting all ungrounded main power supply conductors for each elevator, dumbwaiter, escalator, moving walk, platform lift, or stairway chairlift shall be provided and be designed so that no pole can be operated independently. Where multiple driving machines are connected to a single elevator, escalator, moving walk, or pumping unit, there shall be one disconnecting means to disconnect the motor(s) and control valve operating magnets.	620.51 Disconnecting Means. A single means for disconnecting all ungrounded main power supply conductors for each elevator, dumbwaiter, escalator, moving walk, platform lift, or stairway chairlift shall be provided and be designed so that no pole can be operated independently. Where multiple driving machines are connected to a single elevator, escalator, moving walk, or pumping unit, there shall be one disconnecting means to disconnect the motor(s) and control valve operating magnets. The disconnecting means for the main power supply conductors shall not disconnect the branch circuits required in 620.22, 620.23, and 620.24.	SDCI proposes that no door or cover be required if the disconnecting means for elevators, etc is not an externally operated disconnect switch, meaning a circuit breaker type disconnect. SDCI proposes changing "individual branch circuit" to just branch circuit for stairway chairlifts(See exception 2). These chairlifts usually have less than 5A draw and requiring a dedicated branch circuit can be prohibitive for disabled folks. Added "where provided" to (F)
		The disconnecting means for the main power supply conductors shall not disconnect the branch circuits required in 620.22, 620.23, and 620.24. Δ (A) Type. The disconnecting means shall be an enclosed externally operable fused motor circuit switch or circuit breaker that is lockable only in the open position in accordance with 110.25. The disconnecting means shall be a listed device.	 (A) Type. The disconnecting means shall be an enclosed externally operable fused motor circuit switch or circuit breaker that is lockable only in the open position in accordance with 110.25. If circuit breaker type disconnect is used, it shall not have a door or cover over the breaker. The disconnecting means shall be a listed device. Informational Note No. 1: See ASME A17.1-2019/CSA B44-19, Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, for additional information. 	Remove (G), redundant to requirements in 620.27
		Informational Note: For additional information, see ASME A17.1- 2016/CSA B44-16, Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators. <i>Exception No. 1: Where an individual branch circuit supplies a platform</i>	 Informational Note No. 2: See ASME A18.1-2017, Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts, for additional information. Exception No. 1: Where an individual branch circuit supplies a platform lift, the disconnecting means required by 620.51(C)(4) shall be permitted to comply 	
		<i>lift, the disconnecting means required by</i> 620.51(<i>C</i>)(4) <i>shall be permitted to comply with</i> 430.109(<i>C</i>). <i>This disconnecting means shall be listed and shall be lockable open in accordance with</i> 110.25. <i>Exception No. 2: Where an individual branch circuit supplies a stairway</i>	with 430.109(C). This disconnecting means shall be listed and shall be lockable open in accordance with 110.25. Exception No. 2: Where an individual branch circuit supplies a stairway chairlift or where a stairway chairlift is supplied by batteries as the primary source, the stairway chairlift shall be permitted to be cord-and-plug-connected provided it complies	
		chairlift <u>located within a dwelling unit</u> , the stairway chairlift shall be permitted to be cord-and-plug-connected, provided it complies with $422.16(A)$ and the cord does not exceed 1.8 m (6 ft) in length.	with 422.16(A) and the cord does not exceed 1.8 m (6 ft) in length.(B) Operation.	



No provision shall be made to open or close this disconnecting means from any part of the premises. If sprinklers are installed in hoistways, machine rooms, co rooms, machinery spaces, or control spaces, the disconnecting means shall be p to automatically open the power supply to the affected elevator(s) prior to the application of water. No provision shall be made to automatically close this disconnecting means. Power shall only be restored by manual means.

Informational Note: To reduce hazards associated with water on live elevator e equipment.

The disconnecting means shall be located where it is readily accessible to quality persons.

Informational Note: See Seattle Building Code 3020.6 for specific location requirements of disconnection

(1) On Elevators Without Generator Field Control.

On elevators without generator field control, the disconnecting means shall be likely within sight of the motor controller. Where the motor controller is located in the elevator hoistway, the disconnecting means required by 620.51(A) shall be locat outside the hoistway and accessible to qualified persons only. An additional fust non-fused, enclosed, externally operable motor-circuit switch that is lockable of accordance with 110.25 to disconnect all ungrounded main power-supply cond shall be located within sight of the motor controller. The additional switch shall listed device and shall comply with 620.91(C).

Driving machines or motion and operation controllers not within sight of the disconnecting means shall be provided with a manually operated switch installe control circuit to prevent starting. The manually operated switch(es) shall be in adjacent to this equipment.

Where the driving machine of an electric elevator or the hydraulic machine of a hydraulic elevator is located in a remote machine room or remote machinery sp single means for disconnecting all ungrounded main power-supply conductors provided and be lockable open in accordance with 110.25.

(2) On Elevators with Generator Field Control.

On elevators with generator field control, the disconnecting means shall be loca within sight of the motor controller for the driving motor of the motor-generator Driving machines, motor-generator sets, or motion and operation controllers no sight of the disconnecting means shall be provided with a manually operated switch installed in the control circuit to prevent starting. The manually operated switch shall be installed adjacent to this equipment.

Where the driving machine or the motor-generator set is located in a remote marroom or remote machinery space, a single means for disconnecting all ungroun main power-supply conductors shall be provided and be lockable open in accor with 110.25.

(3) On Escalators and Moving Walks.

On escalators and moving walks, the disconnecting means shall be installed in space where the controller is located.

(4) On Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts.

On platform lifts and stairway chairlifts, the disconnecting means shall be locat within sight of the motor controller.

(D) Identification and Signs.

(1) Available Fault Current Field Marking.

y other ontrol permitted	
electrical	
ified	
nects	
located ated sed or open in luctors Il be a	
ed in the istalled	
a pace, a shall be	
ated or set. ot within witch h(es)	
achine ided rdance	
the	
ted	

(4) On Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts. On platform lifts and stairway chairlifts, the disconnecting means shall be located within sight of the motor controller.	The disconnecting means shall be legibly marked in the field with the available current at its line terminals. The field marking(s) shall include the date the avail fault current calculation was performed and be of sufficient durability to withst environment involved.
Δ (D) Identification and Signs.	When modifications to the electrical installation occur that affect the available current at the disconnecting means, the available fault current shall be verified recalculated as necessary to ensure the elevator equipment's short circuit current
 (1) More than One Driving Machine. Where there is more than one driving machine in a machine room, the disconnecting means shall be numbered to correspond to the identifying number of the driving machine that they control. The disconnecting means shall be provided with a sign to identify the location of the supply side overcurrent protective device. (2) Available Fault Current Field Marking. Where an elevator control panel is used, it shall be legibly marked in the field with the available fault current at its line terminals. The field marking(s) shall include the date the available fault current calculation was performed and be of sufficient durability to withstand the environment involved. 	 recalculated as necessary to ensure the elevator equipments short-checkle current is sufficient for the available fault current at the line terminals of the equipment required field marking(s) shall be adjusted to reflect the new level of available current. (E) Surge Protection. Where any of the disconnecting means in 620.51 has be designated as supplying an emergency system load, a legally required system 1 critical operation power system load, a listed SPD shall be installed. (F) <u>Automatic Power Disconnect Device Control Circuit (Where Provided control circuit for a required automatic power disconnect device or shunt trip s derived either from:</u>
When modifications to the electrical installation occur that affect the available fault current at the elevator control panel, the available fault current shall be verified or recalculated as necessary to ensure the elevator control panel's short-circuit current rating is sufficient for the available fault current at the line terminals of the equipment. The required field marking(s) shall be adjusted to reflect the new level of available fault current.	 (1) Within the disconnecting means enclosure when the shunt trip circuit equip a part of the listed assembly and the control-circuit controls only the disconnect(s) within the listed equipment; or (2) A dedicated circuit from an appropriate panelboard located in the machine in the machine in the disconnection of the disconnection of the disconnection of the disconnect of the disc
(E) Surge Protection. Where any of the disconnecting means in 620.51 has been designated as supplying an emergency system load, a legally required system load, or a critical operation power system load, listed surge protection shall be provided.	Exception: Transformers 30 kVA or less supplying associated elevator or machine/control room loads and subject to the following:
(F) Automatic Power Disconnect Device Control Circuit. The control circuit for a required automatic power disconnect device or shunt trip shall be derived either from:	<u>2. The added heat load of the transformer shall be considered for machine/con</u> room heating and cooling and <u>ventilation.</u>
(1) Within the disconnecting means enclosure when the shunt trip circuit equipment is a part of the listed assembly and the control-circuit controls only the disconnect(s) within the listed equipment; or	
(2) A dedicated circuit from an appropriate panelboard located in the machine room.	
(G) Prohibited Equipment in Elevator Machine room or Control Room. Any electrical equipment on the line side of the disconnecting means and control shall be prohibited from the elevator machine room or control room. This equipment shall be permitted to be installed only by prior permission of the authority having jurisdiction.	

e fault ilable tand the	
fault or nt rating t. The fault	
een oad, or a	
<u>). The</u> hall be	
oment is	
<u>room.</u>	
.ny .all-be	
trol	

	620.53	Car Light,	 Exception: Transformers 30 kVA or less supplying associated elevator or machine/control room loads and subject to the following: <u>1. Required elevator machine/control room electrical clearances shall be</u> maintained. <u>2. The added heat load of the transformer shall be considered for</u> machine/control room heating and cooling and ventilation. Δ 620.53 Car Light, Receptacle(s), and Ventilation Disconnecting Means. 	620.53 Car Light, Receptacle(s), and Ventilation Disconnecting Means.	No changes. Keep 2023 SEC amendment and overlay
		Receptacle(s), and Ventilation Disconnecting Means	 Elevators shall have a single means for disconnecting all ungrounded car light, receptacle(s), and ventilation power-supply conductors for that elevator car. The disconnecting means shall be an enclosed, externally operable, fused motor-circuit switch or circuit breaker that is lockable open in accordance with 110.25 and shall be located in the machine room or control room for that elevator car. ((Where there is no machine room or control room outside the hoistway, the disconnecting means shall be located outside the hoistway and accessible to qualified persons only.)) Disconnecting means shall be numbered to correspond to the identifying number of the elevator car whose light source they control. The disconnecting means shall be provided with a sign to identify the location of the supply side overcurrent protective device. <i>Exception: Where a separate branch circuit supplies car lighting, a receptacle(s), and a ventilation motor not exceeding 2 hp, the disconnecting means required by 620.53 shall be permitted to comply with 430.109(C). This disconnecting means shall be lockable open in accordance with 110.25.</i> 	 Elevators shall have a single means for disconnecting all ungrounded car light, receptacle(s), and ventilation power-supply conductors for that elevator car. The disconnecting means shall be an enclosed, externally operable, fused motor-circuit switch or circuit breaker that is lockable open in accordance with 110.25 and shall be located in the machine room or control room for that elevator car. ((Where there is no machine room or control room outside the hoistway, the disconnecting means shall be located outside the hoistway and accessible to qualified persons only.)) Disconnecting means shall be numbered to correspond to the identifying number of the elevator car whose light source they control. The disconnecting means shall be provided with a sign to identify the location of the supply side overcurrent protective device. <i>Exception: Where a separate branch circuit supplies car lighting, a receptacle(s), and a ventilation motor not exceeding 2 hp, the disconnecting means required by 620.53 shall be permitted to comply with 430.109(C). This disconnecting means shall be lockable open in accordance with 110.25.</i> 	on 2023 NEC Language.
N	620.62	Selective Coordination	 620.62 Selective Coordination. Where more than one driving machine disconnecting means is supplied by the same source, the overcurrent protective devices in each disconnecting means shall be selectively coordinated with any other supply side overcurrent protective devices. Selective coordination shall be selected by a licensed professional engineer or other qualified person engaged primarily in the design, installation, or maintenance of electrical systems. The selection and device settings shall be documented and made available to those authorized to design, install, inspect, maintain, and operate the system. Exception No. 1: Selective coordination shall not be required between transformer primary and secondary overcurrent protective devices where only one overcurrent device or set of overcurrent devices exists on the transformer secondary. Exception No. 2: Selective coordination shall not be required between overcurrent protective devices of the same rating located in series where no loads are connected in parallel with the downstream device. Exception 3: When an electrical engineer provides stamped fault current calculations, the overcurrent protective devices in each disconnecting means may be selectively coordinated with any other supply side overcurrent protective devices for faults with a duration of 0.1 seconds and longer. 	 620.62 Selective Coordination. Where more than one driving machine disconnecting means is supplied by the same source, the overcurrent protective devices in each disconnecting means shall be selectively coordinated with any other supply-side overcurrent protective devices. Selective coordination shall be selected by a licensed professional engineer or other qualified person engaged primarily in the design, installation, or maintenance of electrical systems. The selection and device settings shall be documented and made available to those authorized to design, install, inspect, maintain, and operate the system. Exception No. 1: Selective coordination shall not be required between two overcurrent devices located in series if no loads are connected in parallel with the downstream device. Exception No. 2: When an electrical engineer provides stamped fault current calculations, the overcurrent protective devices in each disconnecting means may be selectively coordinated with any other supply side overcurrent protective devices for faults with a duration of 0.1 seconds and longer. 	2023 NEC combines 2020 exceptions 1 and 2 together to correlate with <u>700.32</u> and <u>701.32</u> . [FR-9368] Seattle exception #3 has been renumbered to exception #2.
S	620.71	((Guarding)) <u>Securing</u> Equipment	620.71 ((Guarding)) <u>Securing</u> Equipment. Elevator, dumbwaiter, escalator, and moving walk driving machines; motor-generator sets; motor controllers; and disconnecting means shall be installed in a	620.71 Guarding Securing Equipment. Elevator, dumbwaiter, escalator, and moving walk driving machines; motor-generator sets; motor controllers; and disconnecting means shall be installed in a room or space set aside for that purpose unless otherwise	Information about NON-ELEVATOR equipment not being allowed in the machine room has been relocated from an information note into the main requirements of the section. Informational notes are not enforceable, just a

		 room or space set aside for that purpose unless otherwise permitted in 620.71(A) or (B). The room or space shall be secured against unauthorized access. <u>Exception: Elevator motor controllers may be installed, with permission of the authority having jurisdiction, in a hoistway.</u> <u>Informational Note: Non-elevator equipment, wiring, pipes, and other materials are prohibited in elevator hoistways, pits, machine rooms and spaces. Only such equipment and wiring that pertain to the elevator and its operation are permitted in these elevator spaces. See Chapter 30 of the Seattle Building Code.</u> (A) Motor Controllers. ((Motor controllers shall be permitted outside the spaces herein specified, provided they are in enclosures with doors or removable panels that are capable of being locked in the closed position and the disconnecting means is located adjacent to or is an integral part of the motor controller.)) Motor controller enclosures for escalator or moving walks shall be permitted in the balustrade on the side located away from the moving steps or moving treadway. If the disconnecting means is an integral part of the motor controller, it shall be operable without opening the enclosure. (B) Driving Machines. Elevators with driving machines located on the car, on the counterweight, or in the hoistway, and driving machines for dumbwaiters, platform lifts, and stairway lifts, shall be permitted outside the spaces herein specified. 	 permitted in 620.71(A) or (B). The room or space shall be secured against unat access. Non-elevator equipment, wiring, pipes, and other materials are prohibited in elhoistways, pits, machine rooms and control rooms. Only such equipment and vith the pertain directly to the elevator and its operation are permitted in these space. Chapter 30 of the Seattle Building Code. Exception: Elevator motor controllers may be installed, with permission of the authority having jurisdiction, in a hoistway. (A) Motor Controllers. ((Motor controllers shall be permitted outside the space herein specified, provided they are in enclosures with doors or removable panel are capable of being locked in the closed position and the disconnecting means located adjacent to or is an integral part of the motor controller.)) Motor control enclosures for escalator or moving walks shall be permitted in the balustrade o side located away from the moving steps or moving treadway. If the disconnect means is an integral part of the motor controller, it shall be operable without of the enclosure. (B) Driving Machines. Elevators with driving machines located on the car, on counterweight, or in the hoistway, and driving machines for dumbwaiters, plat lifts, and stairway lifts, shall be permitted outside the spaces herein specified.
620.91	Emergency and Standby Power Systems.	 620.91 Emergency and Standby Power Systems. ((Elevators shall be permitted to be powered by an emergency or standby power system.)) Elevator power system requirements are determined by the Seattle Building Code. Informational Note No. 1: See ASME A17.1-2016/CSA B44-16, Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, 2.27.2, for additional information. Informational Note No. 2: See Chapter 7 of the Seattle Building Code for requirements to pressurize elevator hoistways and elevator lobbies. Informational Note No. 3: See Chapter 10 of the Seattle Building Code for requirements for elevators serving as an accessible means of egress component (in buildings that have a required accessible floor that is four or more stories above or below the level of exit discharge) and for pressurization of elevator lobbies used as an area of refuge. Informational Note No. 4: When an elevator is classified as a fire service access elevator or occupant evacuation operation elevator, some building codes require the elevator equipment, elevator hoistway lighting, ventilation and cooling equipment for elevator systems that regenerate power back into the power systems in compliance with Article 701. (A) Regenerative Power. For elevator systems that regenerate power back into the power source that is unable to absorb the regenerative power under overhauling elevator conditions, a means shall load be provided to absorb this power. (B) Other Building Loads. Other building loads, such as power and lighting, shall be permitted as the energy absorption means required in 620.91(A), provided that such loads are automatically connected to the emergency or 	 620.91 Emergency and Standby Power Systems. ((Elevators shall be permitted to be powered by an emergency or standby power system.)) Elevator power system requirements are determined by the Seattle Building Code. Informational Note No. 1: See ASME A17.1-2016/CSA B44-16, Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, 2.27.2, for additional information. Informational Note No. 2: When an elevator is classified as a fire service access elevator or occup evacuation operation elevator, ((come building code require)) the elevator equipment, elevator between the come building code require) the elevator equipment of celvator actination control root elevator are lighting, as well as elevator pit sump pumps should be supplied by emergency or stand power systems as required by the Seattle Building Code for requirements for elevator between power systems as required by the Seattle Building Code for requirements for elevator hoistways and elevator lobbies. Informational Note No. 3: See Chapter 7 of the Seattle Building Code for requirements for elevator serving as an accessible means of egress component (in building that have a required accessible fit that is four or more stories above or below the level of exit discharge) and for pressurization of elevator lobbies used as an area of refuge. (A) Regenerative Power. For elevator systems that regenerate power back in the power source that is unable to absorb the regenerative power und overhauling elevator conditions, a means shall load be provided to absorb th power. (B) Other Building Loads. Other building loads, such as power and lightin shall be permitted as the energy absorption means required in 620.91(A), provid that such loads are automatically connected to the emergency or standby pow system operating the elevators and are large enough to absorb the elevator regenerative power. (C) Disconnecting Means. The disconnecting means required by 620.51 sh disconnect the elevator from both the emergency or standby power s

uthorized evator viring res. See	comment about the article or to look in other articles which may pertain to this code. This requirement will be in both the elevator code (SBC, Chapter 30) and this section of the 2023 SEC.
is that is iller n the ting pening	
the form	
ed	Keep 2020 amendments and overlay on 2023 NEC.
<u>'er</u>	Changed organization of informational notes.
ant tor ns, Iby	Modify informational note #2, formerly 4, as it is confusing and we already direct them to SBC with other informational notes.
ize	
ors oor tor	
ito ler nis	
ng, ed ver tor	
all he	

			 standby power system operating the elevators and are large enough to absorb the elevator regenerative power. (C) Disconnecting Means. The disconnecting means required by 620.51 shall disconnect the elevator from both the emergency or standby power system and the normal power system. Where an additional power source is connected to the load side of the disconnecting means, which allows automatic movement of the car to permit evacuation of passengers, the disconnecting means required in 620.51 shall be provided with an auxiliary contact that is positively opened mechanically, and the opening shall not be solely dependent on springs. This contact shall cause the additional power source to be disconnected from its load when the disconnecting means is in the open position. 	Where an additional power source is connected to the load side of the disconnec means, which allows automatic movement of the car to permit evacuation of passengers, the disconnecting means required in 620.51 shall be provided with auxiliary contact that is positively opened mechanically, and the opening shall solely dependent on springs. This contact shall cause the additional power sour disconnected from its load when the disconnecting means is in the open position
S	<u>625.2</u>	Definitions	None	 Definitions: The following definitions shall apply only within this artic EV charging stations and EV-Ready parking spaces. A minimum of ampere dedicated 208/240-volt branch circuit shall be installed for each Ready parking space and each EV Charging Station. The branch circuit terminate at a receptacle outlet or EV charger in close proximity to the plocation of the EV Ready parking space or the EV Charging Station. EV-Capable parking spaces. A listed raceway capable of accommodate minimum of 40- ampere dedicated 208/240-volt branch circuit shall be for each EV-Capable parking space. The raceway shall terminate into a box or other enclosure in close proximity to the proposed location of the Capable parking space. Raceways and related components that are plann installed EV Charging per the state underground, and in enclosed, inaccor concealed areas and spaces, shall be installed at the time of original construction. Electric vehicle charging infrastructure for accessible parking space percent of the accessible parking spaces, rounded to the next whole number, shall be EV Ready. Not few one for each type of EV charging system shall be accessible. The electric vehicle charging infrastructure may also serve adjacent parking spaces of easignated as accessible parking. A maximum of 10 percent of the accessible parking. A maximum of 10 percent of the accessible parking spaces required.
S	625.27	625.27 Requirements for Electrical Vehicle Charging Outlets.	625.27 Requirements for Electrical Vehicle Charging Outlets. New parking spaces provided on a lot when a new building is constructed shall be "EV-ready" as specified in 625.27 (A) or (B). When calculating the number of required EV-ready parking spaces, any fraction or portion of an EV-ready parking space required shall be rounded up to the nearest whole number. <i>Exception: The Director may, in consultation with the Director of Seattle City</i> <i>Light, reduce the requirements of this section where there is substantial</i> <i>evidence substantiating that the added electrical load that can be attributed</i> <i>to meeting these requirements will alter the local utility infrastructure design</i> <i>requirements on the utility side of the legal point of service, so as to require</i> <i>on-property power transformation; or require an upgrade to an existing</i> <i>residential electrical service. In these cases, the maximum quantity of EV</i> <i>charging infrastructure required to be installed shall be reduced to the</i> <i>maximum service size that would not require changes to transformation or</i> <i>existing electrical service capacity. The Director may first reduce the</i> <i>required level of EV infrastructure at EV-ready parking spaces from</i> 40-amp	 625.27 Requirements for Electrical Vehicle Charging Outlets. New parking spaces provided on a lot when a new building is constructed shall be "EV-read as specified in 625.27 (A) or (B). When calculating the number of required E ready parking spaces, any fraction or portion of an EV-ready parking space required shall be rounded up to the nearest whole number. (A) Residential uses: (1) When parking for an individual dwelling (SFR or Duplex) unit provided in a private garage, carport, or parking area, separate from any parking facilities serving other units, one parking space for ear dwelling in that garage, carport, or parking area shall be EV-readed (2) When parking for all Group R occupancies multifamily residential use is provided in a surface parking area or parking garage serving multiple residences, the number of parking spaces that shall be E ready, EV Charging Stations and EV-Capable parking space shall be EV-readed in the space of the space of

ON HOLD! Definitions could be placed under Article 100 which is the current style manual for the NEC in lieu of 620.2. At 625.2 is the old style for definitions.
ON HOLD! The state code has the requirement for Group A, E, M: "2. Group A, Group E, and Group M occupancies shall comply with one of the following, whichever is greater: 2.1. The provisions of Section 429.2 shall apply only to designated employee parking spaces.
2.2. One of each 200 parking spaces or fraction thereof shall be EV Ready. One of each 200 parking spaces or fraction thereof shall be an EV Charging Station."
PGF: Relocated exception to end of article to match NEC style. Do we want to remove this?

 to 20-amp circuits. If necessary, the Director may also then reduce the number of required EV-ready parking spaces or otherwise reduce the level of EV infrastructure at EV-ready parking spaces. (1) When parking for any individual dwelling unit is provided in a private garage, carport, or parking area, separate from any parking facilities serving other units, at least one parking space in that garage, carport, or parking area shall be EV-ready. (2) When parking for multifamily residential uses is provided in a surface parking area serving multiple residences, the number of parking spaces that shall be EV-ready shall be as follows: (a) When between one and six parking spaces are provided, each of those parking spaces shall be EV-ready. (b) When between seven and 25 parking spaces are provided, a minimum of six of those parking spaces shall be EV-ready. (c) When more than 25 parking spaces are provided in a parking garage serving multiple residences, a minimum of 20 percent of those parking spaces shall be EV-ready. (d) When parking for multifamily residential uses, a minimum of 20 percent of those parking spaces shall be EV-ready. (e) When more than 25 parking spaces are provided in a parking spaces shall be EV-ready. (f) When parking is provided for all other residential uses, a minimum of 20 percent of those spaces shall be EV-ready. (g) Nonresidential uses: When parking is provided for nonresidential uses, a minimum of ten percent of those spaces shall be EV-ready. (h) Nonresidential uses: When parking is provided for nonresidential uses, a minimum of ten percent of those spaces shall be EV-ready. (h) Nonresidential uses: When parking is provided for nonresidential uses, a minimum of ten percent of those spaces shall be EV-ready. 	be as follows: (a) When between one and six parking spaces are provided, each of those parking spaces shall be EV-ready and one which shall be an EV-Charging Station. (b) When between seven and 25 parking spaces are provided minimum of six of those parking space shall be an EV-Chargin Station and one additional parking space shall be an EV-Chargin Station and one additional parking space shall be an EV-Chargin Station and one additional parking space shall be an EV-Chargin Station and one additional parking space shall be an EV-Chargin Station and one additional parking spaces are provided, 10% shall be EV-ready I be spaces and parking spaces. (c) When more than 25 parking spaces are provided, 10% shall be EV-ready and an additional 10% of those parking spaces shall be EV-ready and an additional 10% of those parking spaces shall be EV-ready and an additional 10% of those parking spaces shall be EV-ready and an additional 10% of those parking spaces shall be EV-ready and an additional 25 percent shall be EV-ready and an additional 25 percent shall be EV-ready and an additional ten percent shall be EV-cCapable. Exception: 1. Except for Group A. Group E, and Group M occupancies, on-site p with less than 10 parking spaces shall not be required to comply wise section 625.27(B) but shall have at least ten percent or rounded to whole number EV-Ready parking spaces. 2. Group A. Group E, and Group M occupancies shall comply with a following, whichever is greater: 2.1. The provisions of Section 625.27(B) shall apply only to design employee parking spaces, rounded to the next whole number, shall be EV Chargin Station. For all other than Group A, Group E, Group M, Ten percent of the accessis parking spaces, rounded to the next whole number, sha
	The electric vehicle charging infrastructure may also serve adjacent par spaces not designated as accessible parking. A maximum of 10 percent accessible parking spaces, rounded to the next whole number, are allow

- tween seven and 25 parking spaces are provided, of six of those parking spaces shall be EV-read dditional parking space shall be an EV-Charging nd one additional parking space shall be an EVbarking space.
- ore than 25 parking spaces are provided, 10% shall arging Station, a minimum of 20 additional 25 f those parking spaces shall be EV-ready and an 1 10% of those parking spaces shall be EV-

<u>of</u>	
<u>, a</u>	
<u>y</u> g	
1	
<u>a</u>	
2 1 <u>1</u>	
<u>oarking</u>	
<u>ith</u> <u>the next</u>	
ne of the	
<u>ne oj me</u>	
ated	
he next	
<u>or</u>	
essible	
<u>1g</u>	
es. Ten mber,	
<u>ble</u> eady.	
<u>king</u> of the	
ed to be	

			included in the total number of electric vehicle parking spaces required under	
			<u>625.27(A) &(B).</u>	
			(D) Electrical room(s) and equipment Electrical room(s) and/or dedicated	
			electrical equipment shall be sized to accommodate the requirements of Section	
			625.27. The electrical service and the electrical system, including any on-site	
			distribution transformer(s), shall have sufficient capacity to simultaneously	
			charge all EVs at all required EV Charging Stations. EV Ready parking spaces.	
			and EV-Capable parking spaces at a minimum of 40-amperes each.	
			EXCEPTION: Automatic Load Management System (ALMS) may be used to	
			adjust the maximum electrical capacity required for the EV-Ready and EV-	
			Capable parking spaces. The ALMS must be designed to allocate charging	
			capacity among multiple future EV Charging Stations at a minimum of 16	
			amperes per EV charger.	
			Exception: The Director may, in consultation with the Director of Seattle City	
			Light, reduce the requirements of this section where there is substantial evidence	
			substantiating that the added electrical load that can be attributed to meeting	
			these requirements will alter the local utility infrastructure design requirements	
			on the utility side of the legal point of service, so as to require on-property power	
			transformation; or require an upgrade to an existing residential electrical service.	
			In these cases, the maximum quantity of EV charging infrastructure required to	
			be installed shall be reduced to the maximum service size that would not require changes to transformation or gristing electrical service canacity. The Director	
			may first reduce the required level of FV infrastructure at FV-ready parking	
			spaces from 40-amp to 20-amp circuits. If necessary, the Director may also then	
			reduce the number of required EV-ready parking spaces or otherwise reduce the	
			level of EV infrastructure at EV-ready parking spaces.	
S 625.42	Rating	None	625.42 Rating. The EVSE shall have sufficient rating to supply the load served. Electric	NEC change: By adding requirements that address the
			vehicle charging loads shall be considered to be continuous loads for the purposes of this	installation of branch circuit load management systems,
			article. Service and feeder shall be sized in accordance with the product ratings, unless	consideration is given to technology that is now
			the overall rating of the installation can be limited through controls as permitted by $625.42(\Lambda) \exp{(\Omega)}$	available for installation, such as Thermolec's DCC-9
			(23.42(R)) of (B).	Ev Energy Wanagement System.
			(A) Energy Management System (EMS). Where an EMS in accordance with 750.30	
			provides load management of EVSE, the maximum equipment load on a service and	
			feeder shall be the maximum load permitted by the EMS. The EMS shall be permitted	
			to be integral to one piece of equipment or integral to a listed system consisting of more	
			than one piece of equipment. When one or more pieces of equipment are provided with	
			an integral load management control, the system shall be marked to indicate this control	
			is provided.	
			(B) EVSE with Adjustable Settings. EVSE with restricted access to an ampere	
			adjusting means complying with 750.30(C) shall be permitted. If adjustments have an	
			impact on the rating label, those changes shall be in accordance with manufacturer's	
			instructions, and the adjusted rating shall appear on the rating label with sufficient	
			durability to withstand the environment involved. EVSE as referenced shall be permitted	
			to have ampere ratings that are equal to the adjusted current setting.	
· ·				

N	625.49	Island Mode	None	N 625.49 Island Mode. EVPE and bidirectional EVSE that incorporate a power exponsion shall be permitted to be a part of an interconnected power system operating in island models.
	645.27	Selective Coordination	645.27 Selective Coordination . Critical operations data system(s) overcurrent protective devices shall be selectively coordinated with all supply-side overcurrent protective devices.	645.27 Selective Coordination. Critical operations data system(overcurrent protective devices shall be selectively coordinated with a supply-side overcurrent protective devices.
			Selective coordination shall be selected by a licensed professional engineer or other qualified persons engaged primarily in the design, installation, or maintenance of electrical systems. The selection shall be documented and made available to those authorized to design, install, inspect, maintain, and operate the system.	Selective coordination shall be selected by a licensed profession engineer or other qualified persons engaged primarily in the design installation, or maintenance of electrical systems. The selection shall documented and made available to those authorized to design, instal inspect, maintain, and operate the system.
			Exception: When an electrical engineer provides stamped fault current calculations, the overcurrent protective devices in each disconnecting means may be selectively coordinated with any other supply side overcurrent protective devices for faults with a duration of 0.1 seconds and longer.	Exception: When an electrical engineer provides stamped fault calculations, the overcurrent protective devices in each disconnecting may be selectively coordinated with any other supply side overcurrent pro- devices for faults with a duration of 0.1 seconds and longer.
S	680.32	Ground-Fault Circuit- Interrupter (GFCI) and	None	A 680.32 Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) and Special Purpose Fault Circuit-Interrupter (SPGFCI) Protection. All electrical equipment, is power supply cords, used with storable pools shall have GFCI protection comple 680.5(C), as applicable.
		Purpose Ground-Fault Circuit- Interrupter (SPGFCI) Protection		All receptacles rated 125 volts through 250 volts, 60 amperes or less, located w m (20 ft) of the inside walls of a storable pool, storable spa, or storable hot the have GFCI protection complying with 680.5(B) or SPGFCI protection comply 680.5(C), as applicable. In determining these dimension, the distance to be a shall be the shortest path the supply cord of an appliance connected to the re- would follow without piercing a floor, wall, ceiling, doorway with hinged or slid window opening, or other effective permanent barrier.
				Informational Note: A ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) is a Class A devi whereas a special purpose ground fault circuit interrupter (SPGFCI) is not. A SPGFCI can, however, be a Class C, D or E device. See Article 100 for t definition of, "Special Purpose Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter."
S	680.44	Ground-Fault Circuit- Interrupter (GFCI) and Special Purpose Ground-Fault Circuit- Interrupter (SPGFCI) Protection		 A 680.44 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) and Special Purpose Fault Circuit-Interrupter (SPGFCI) Protection. N (A) General. Except as otherwise provided in this section, the outlet(s) that a self-contained spa or hot tub, a packaged spa or hot tub equipment assembly, or assembled spa or hot tub shall have GFCI protection complying with 680 SPGFCI protection complying with 680.5(C), as applicable. A (B) Listed Units. If so marked, a listed self-contained unit or a listed packaged equipment assemincludes integral GFCI protection for all electrical parts within the unit or a (pumps, air blowers, heaters, lights, controls, sanitizer generators, wiring, and shall be permitted without additional ground-fault protection. N (C) Gas-Fired Water Heaters. Circuits serving gas-fired spa and hot tub water heaters operating separately from or hot tub they serve, and operating at voltages above the low-voltage contact lib be GFCI protected.

rt function ode	New NEC section. ON HOLD.
(s) all	Carry over 2020 amendment and overlay onto 2023 NEC language.
al m, be	
11,	
<u>current</u> g means cotective	
Ground- including ying with	Recommend not adopting. This Informational Note calls the <i>Code</i> end-user's attention to the definition of a term that has yet to achieve industry-wide understanding.
vithin 6.0 ubs shall ving with neasured eceptacle ing door,	
ce \n he	
Ground- supplies or a field- 0.5(B) or	Recommend not adopting the new informational note. This Informational Note calls the <i>Code</i> end-user's attention to the definition of a term that has yet to achieve industry-wide understanding.
nbly that assembly so forth)	
m the spa mit, shall	

			Informational Note: A ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) is a Class A device whereas a special purpose ground-fault circuit-interrupter (SPGFCI) is not. An SPGFCI can, however, be a Class C, D or E device. See Article 100 for the definition of, "Special Purpose Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter."	
680.73	Accessibility	680.73 Accessibility. Hydromassage bathtub electrical equipment shall be accessible without damaging the building structure or building finish. Where the hydromassage bathtub is cord- and plug-connected with the supply receptacle accessible only through a service access opening, the receptacle shall be installed so that its face is within direct view and not more than 300 mm (1 ft) of the opening.	680.73 Accessibility. Hydromassage bathtub electrical equipment shall be accessible without damaging the building structure or building finish. Where the hydromassage bathtub is cord- and plug-connected with the supply receptacle accessible only through a service access opening, the receptacle shall be installed so that its face is within direct view and not more than 300 mm (1 ft) of the opening.	No changes. Carry over 2020 amendment and overlay on 2023 NEC.
		The ground fault circuit interrupter device must be identified as to use and not located in a building or tub cavity, crawlspace, or attic.	The ground fault circuit interrupter device must be identified as to use and not located in a building or tub cavity, crawlspace, or attic.	
		All electrical equipment installed to support the bathtub (e.g., disconnecting means, motor, etc.) must be accessible at the same grade level as the tub or from a landing on the exterior of the building without the use of a ladder or other access device.	All electrical equipment installed to support the bathtub (e.g., disconnecting means, motor, etc.) must be accessible at the same grade level as the tub or from a landing on the exterior of the building without the use of a ladder or other access device.	
		Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-680, requirements for special equipment such as swimming pools, fountains, and similar installations, is incorporated herein with edits.	Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-680, requirements for special equipment such as swimming pools, fountains, and similar installations, is incorporated herein with edits.	
690.1	Scope	 690.1 Scope. This article applies to solar PV systems, other than those covered by Article 691, including the array circuit(s), inverter(s), and controller(s) for such systems. The systems covered by this article include those interactive with other electric power production sources or stand-alone, or both. These PV systems may have ac or dc output for utilization. Informational Note No. 1 ((See Informational Note Figure 690.1(a) and Informational Note Figure 690.1(b))). See Section 80.51(B)(1)(h) of this code for inspection and plan review requirements when installing PV systems. Informational Note No. 2: Article 691 covers the installation of large-scale PV electric supply stations. 	▲ 690.1 Scope. This article applies to solar PV systems, other than those covered by Article 691, including the array circuit(s), inverter(s), and controller(s) for such systems. The systems covered by this article include those interactive with other electric power production sources or standalone, or both. These PV systems may have ac or dc output for utilization. Informational Note No. 1 ((See Informational Note Figure 690.1)). See Section 80.51(B)(1)(h) of this code for inspection and plan review requirements when installing PV systems. Informational Note No. 2: Article 691 covers the installation of large-scale PV electric supply stations.	PGF: Small NEC changes Need to double check if new organization for 80.51 PV review
690.13	Photovoltaic System Disconnecting Means	690.13 Photovoltaic System Disconnecting Means. Means shall be provided to disconnect the PV system from all wiring systems including power systems, energy storage systems, and utilization equipment and its associated premises wiring.	A 690.13 Photovoltaic System Disconnecting Means. Means shall be provided to disconnect the PV system from all wiring systems including power systems, energy storage systems, and utilization equipment and its associated premises wiring.	Removed potentially misleading information about duty type for PV and refer only to interlocking. Minimal NEC changes.
		(A) Location. The PV system disconnecting means shall be installed at a readily accessible location. Where disconnecting means of systems above 30 V are readily accessible to unqualified persons, any enclosure door or hinged cover that exposes live parts when open shall be locked or require a tool to open	(A) Location.N (1) Readily Accessible. The PV system disconnecting means shall be	
		 Informational Note: PV systems installed in accordance with 690.12 address the concerns related to energized conductors entering a building. (B) Marking. Each PV system disconnecting means shall plainly indicate whether in the open (off) or closed (on) position and be permanently marked "PV SYSTEM DISCONNECT" or equivalent. Additional markings shall be permitted based upon the specific system configuration. For PV system disconnecting means where the line and 	 Installed at a readily accessible location. N (2) Enclosure Doors and Covers. Where a disconnecting means for circuits operating above 30 volts is readily accessible to unqualified persons, an enclosure door or hinged cover that exposes energized parts when open shall have its door or cover locked or require a tool to be opened. (B) Marking. Each PV system disconnecting means shall plainly indicate whether in the open (off) or closed (on) position and be permanently marked 	

load terminals may be energized in the open position, the device shall be marked with the following words or equivalent: WARNING ELECTRIC SHOCK HAZARD TERMINALS ON THE LINE AND LOAD SIDES MAY BE ENERGIZED IN THE OPEN POSITION The warning sign(s) or label(s) shall comply with 110.21(B). (C) Maximum Number of Disconnects. Each PV system disconnecting means shall consist of not more than six switches or six sets of circuit breakers, or a combination of not more than six switches	"PV SYSTEM DISCONNECT" or equivalent. Additional markings shall be permitted based upon the specific system configuration. For PV system disconnecting means where the line and load terminals may be energized in the open position, the device shall be marked with the following words or equivalent: WARNING ELECTRIC SHOCK HAZARD TERMINALS ON THE LINE AND LOAD SIDES	
and sets of circuit breakers, mounted in a single enclosure, or in a group of separate enclosures. A single PV system disconnecting means shall be permitted for the combined ac output of one or more inverters or ac modules in an interactive system.	MAY BE ENERGIZED IN THE OPEN POSITION The warning sign(s) or label(s) shall comply with 110.21(B).	
Informational Note: This requirement does not limit the number of PV systems connected to a service as permitted in 690.4(D). This requirement allows up to six disconnecting means to disconnect a single PV system. For PV systems where all power is converted through interactive inverters, a dedicated circuit breaker, in 705.12(B)(1), is an example of a single PV system disconnecting means.	Δ (C) Maximum Number of Disconnects. Each PV system disconnecting means shall consist of not more than six switches or six sets of circuit breakers, or a combination of not more than six switches and sets of circuit breakers, mounted in a single enclosure, or in a group of separate enclosures. A single PV system disconnecting means shall be permitted for the combined ac output	
 (D) Ratings. The PV system disconnecting means shall have ratings sufficient for the maximum circuit current, available fault current, and voltage that is available at the terminals of the PV system disconnect. (E) Type of Disconnect. The PV system disconnecting means shall rimultaneous to the PV system disconnecting means shall 	of one or more inverters or ac modules. Informational Note: This requirement does not limit the number of PV systems connected to a service as permitted in 690.4(D). This requirement allows up to six disconnecting means to disconnect a single PV system. For PV systems where all power is converted through interactive inverters, a dedicated circuit breaker,	
solidly grounded from all conductors of other wiring systems. The PV system disconnecting means or its remote operating device or the enclosure providing access to the disconnecting means shall be capable of being locked in accordance with 110.25. The PV system	 (D) Ratings. The PV system disconnecting means shall have ratings sufficient for the maximum circuit current, available fault current, and voltage that is available at the terminals of the PV system disconnect. 	
 disconnecting means shall be one of the following: (1) A manually operable switch or circuit breaker. (2) A connector meeting the requirements of 690.33(D)(1) or (D)(5). (3) A pull out switch with the required interputing rating. 	(E) Type of Disconnect. The PV system disconnecting means shall simultaneously disconnect the PV system conductors that are not solidly grounded from all conductors of other wiring systems. The PV system disconnecting means or its remote operating device or the enclosure providing	
(3) A pun-out switch with the required interrupting rating(4) A remote-controlled switch or circuit breaker that is operable locally and opens automatically when control power is interrupted.	access to the disconnecting means shall be capable of being locked in accordance with 110.25. The PV system disconnecting means shall be one of the following:	
(5) A device listed or approved for the intended application. Informational Note: Circuit breakers marked "line" and "load" may not be suitable for backfed or reverse current.	(1) A manually operable switch or circuit breaker(2) A connector meeting the requirements of 690.33(D)(1) or (D)(3)	
Where the PV system is interactive with other electric power production source(s), and the disconnect is a knife switch, then the PV system disconnect shall be of the heavy-duty type and shall comply with the requirements of 404 12(E) and 705 20	(3) A pull-out switch with the required interrupting rating	
with the requirements of 404.13(E) and 705.20.	 (4) A remote-controlled switch or circuit breaker that is operable locally and opens automatically when control power is interrupted (5) A device listed or engrand for the interval of englisher. 	
	(5) A device listed or approved for the intended application	

				Informational Note: Circuit breakers marked "line" and "load" may not be suitable for backfeed or reverse current.	
				Where the PV system is interactive with other electric power production source(s), and the disconnect is a knife switch, then the PV system disconnect shall be of the heavy duty type and shall comply with the requirements of 404.13(E) and 705.20.	
(N)	695.3	Power Source(s) for Electric Motor-Driven Fire Pumps	 695.3 Power Sources for Electric Motor-Driven Fire Pumps. Electric motor-driven fire pumps shall have a reliable source of power. Informational Note: See Sections 9.3.2 and A.9.3.2 of NFPA 20-2019, <i>Standard for the installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection</i>, for guidance on the determination of power source reliability. (A) Individual Sources. Where reliable, and where capable of carrying indefinitely the sum of the locked rotor current of the fire pump motor(s) and the full-load current of the associated fire pump accessory equipment when connected to this power supply, the power source for an electric motor driven fire pump shall be one or more of the following. (1) Electric Utility Service Connection. A fire pump shall be permitted to be supplied by a separate service, or from a connection located ahead of and not within the same cabinet, enclosure, vertical switchbaar section, or vertical switchbaar section, or vertical switchbaar section, or vertical switchbaar section as the service disconnecting means. The connection shall be located and arranged so as to minimize the possibility of damage by fire from within the premises and from exposing hazards. A tap ahead of the service disconnecting means shall comply with 230.82(5). The service equipment shall comply with the labeling requirements in 230.2 and the location requirements in 230.72(B). [20:9.2.2(1)] (2) On-Site Power Production Facility. A fire pump shall be permitted to be supplied by an on-site power production facility. The source facility shall be located and protected to minimize the possibility of damage by fire. [20:9.2.2(3)] (3) Dedicated Feeder. A dedicated feeder shall be permitted where it is derived from a service connection as described in 695.3(A)(1).[20:9.3.2] (4) Individual Sources. An approved combination of two or more of the sources from 695.3(A), nower shall be supplied by one of the following: [20:9.3.4] <i>Exception to 695.3(B)(1) and (B)(2): An al</i>	 disconnect shall be of the newy duty type and shall comply with the requirements of 404.13(E) and 705.20. A 695.3 Power Source(s) for Electric Motor-Driven Fire Pumps. Electric motor-driven fire pumps shall have a reliable source of power. Informational Note: See NFPA 20-2019, <i>Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection</i>, 9.3.2 and A.9.3.2, for guidance on the determination of power source reliability. (A) Individual Sources. Where reliable, and where capable of carrying indefinitely the sum of the locked-rotor current of the fire pump motor(s) and the full-load current of the associated fire pump accessory equipment when connected to this power supply, the power source for an electric motor driven fire pump shall be one or more of the following. (1) Electric Utility Service Connection. A fire pump shall be permitted to be supplied by a separate service, or from a connection located ahead of and not within the same cabinet, enclosure, vertical switchgear section, or vertical switchboard section as the service disconnecting means. The connection shall be located and arranged so as to minimize the possibility of damage by fire from within the premises and from exposing hazards. A tap ahead of the service disconnecting means shall comply with 230.82(5). The service equipment shall comply with the labeling requirements in 230.2 and the location requirements in 230.72(B). [20:9.2.2(1)] (2) On-Site Power Production Facility. A fire pump shall be permitted to be supplied by an on-site power production facility. The source facility shall be located and protected to minimize the possibility of damage by fire. [20:9.2.2(3)] (3) Dedicated Feeder. A dedicated feeder shall be permitted where it is derived from a service connection on normal power source. [20:9.2.2(3)] (4) Dedicated Feeder. A dedicated feeder shall be permitted where it dedicated service disconnecting means. "Meconnecting means. Subsection 9.2.2(3) permits a "d	Carry over 2020 SEC amendments and overlay on 2023 NEC. NEC adds an Informational note re: normal power sources and the standard for fire pumps.
			source if such feeders are connected to, or derived from, separate utility services.	site standby generator complying with 695.3(D). [20:9.3.4]	

	 The connection(s), overcurrent protective device(s), and disconnecting means for such feeders shall meet the requirements of 695.4(B)(1)(b). (2) Feeder and Alternate Source. A feeder shall be permitted as a normal source of power if an alternate source of power independent from the feeder is provided. The connection(s), overcurrent protective device(s), and disconnecting means for such feeders shall meet the requirements of 695.4(B)(1)(b). A (3) Selective Coordination. Overcurrent protective device(s) shall be selectively coordinated with all supply-side overcurrent protective device(s). 	Exception to $695.3(B)(1)$ and $(B)(2)$: An alternate source of power shall not be required where a back-up engine-driven fire pump, back-up steam turbine- driven fire pump, or back-up electric motor-driven fire pump with an independent power source in accordance with $695.3(A)$ or (C) is installed. (C) Multibuilding Campus-Style Complexes. If the sources in $695.3(A)$ are not practicable and the installation is part of a multibuilding campus-style complex, feeder sources shall be permitted if approved by the authority having jurisdiction and installed in accordance with either $695.3(C)(1)$ and (C)(3) or (C)(2) and (C)(3).	
	Selective coordination shall be selected by a licensed professional engineer or other qualified persons engaged primarily in the design, installation, or maintenance of electrical systems. The selection shall be documented and made available to those authorized to design, install, maintain, and operate the system.	(1) Feeder Sources. Two or more feeders shall be permitted as more than one power source if such feeders are connected to, or derived from, separate utility services. The connection(s), overcurrent protective device(s), and disconnecting means for such feeders shall meet the requirements	
	 Exception <u>1</u>: Selective coordination shall not be required between two overcurrent devices located in series if no loads are connected in parallel with the downstream device. <u>Exception 2</u>: When an electrical engineer provides stamped fault current calculations, the overcurrent protective devices in each disconnecting means may be selectively coordinated with any other supply side overcurrent protective devices 	Δ (2) Feeder and Alternate Source. A feeder shall be permitted as a normal power source if an alternate power source independent from the feeder is provided. The connection(s), overcurrent protective device(s), and disconnecting means for such feeders shall meet the requirements of 695.4(B)(1)(b).	
	 for faults with a duration of 0.1 seconds and longer. Δ (D) On-Site Standby Generator as Alternate Source. An on-site standby generator(s) used as an alternate source of power shall comply with 695.3(D)(1) through (D)(3). [20:9.6.2.1] (1) Capacity. The generator shall have sufficient capacity to allow normal starting and running of the motor(s) driving the fire pump(s) while supplying all other simultaneously operated load(s). [20:9.6.1.1] 	 (3) Selective Coordination. Overcurrent protective device(s) shall be selectively coordinated with all supply-side overcurrent protective device(s). Selective coordination shall be selected by a licensed professional engineer or other qualified persons engaged primarily in the design, installation, or maintenance of electrical systems. The selection shall be documented and made available to those authorized to design, install, maintain, and operate the system. 	
	 Automatic shedding of one or more optional standby loads in order to comply with this capacity requirement shall be permitted. (2) Connection. A tap ahead of the generator disconnecting means shall not be required. [20:9.6.1.2] 	 Exception <u>1</u>: Selective coordination shall not be required between two overcurrent devices located in series if no loads are connected in parallel with the downstream device. Exception 2: When an electrical engineer provides stamped fault current calculations. 	
	 (3) Adjacent Disconnects. The requirements of 430.113 shall not apply. (E) Arrangement. All power supplies shall be located and arranged to protect against damage by fire from within the premises and exposing hazards. [20:9.1.4] 	the overcurrent protective devices in each disconnecting means may be selectively coordinated with any other supply side overcurrent protective devices for faults with a duration of 0.1 seconds and longer.	
	 J Multiple power sources shall be arranged so that a fire at one source does not cause an interruption at the other source. (F) Transfer of Power. Transfer of power to the fire pump controller between the 	(D) On-Site Standby Generator as Alternate Source. An on-site standby generator(s) used as an alternate source of power shall comply with 695.3(D)(1) through (D)(3). [20:9.6.2.1]	
	 individual source and one alternate source shall take place within the pump room. [20:9.6.4] (H) Power Source Selection. Selection of power source shall be performed by a transfer switch listed for fire pump service. [20:10.8.1.3.1] 	(1) Capacity. The generator shall have sufficient capacity to allow normal starting and running of the motor(s) driving the fire pump(s) while supplying all other simultaneously operated load(s). [20:9.6.1.1]	
	 (H) Overcurrent Device Selection. An instantaneous trip circuit breaker shall be permitted in lieu of the overcurrent devices specified in 695.4(B)(2)(a)(1), provided 	Automatic shedding of one or more optional standby loads in order to comply with this capacity requirement shall be permitted.	

that it is part of a transfer switch assembly listed for fire pump service that complies with $695.4(B)(2)(a)(2)$.	(2) Connection. A tap ahead of the generator disconnecting means shall not be required. [20:9.6.1.2]
(I) Phase Converters. Phase converters shall not be permitted to be used for fire pump service. [20:9.1.7]	(3) Adjacent Disconnects. The requirements of 430.113 shall not apply.
	 (E) Arrangement. All power supplies shall be located and arranged to protect against damage by fire from within the premises and exposing hazards. [20:9.1.4] Multiple power sources shall be arranged so that a fire at one source does not cause an interruption at the other source.
	(F) Transfer of Power. Transfer of power to the fire pump controller between the individual source and one alternate source shall take place within the pump room. [20:9.6.4]
	(G) Power Source Selection. Selection of power source shall be performed by a transfer switch listed for fire pump service. [20:10.8.1.3.1]
	(H) Overcurrent Device Selection. An instantaneous trip circuit breaker shall be permitted in lieu of the overcurrent devices specified in 695.4(B)(2)(a)(1), provided that it is part of a transfer switch assembly listed for fire pump service that complies with 695.4(B)(2)(a)(2).
	(I) Phase Converters. Phase converters shall not be used to supply power to a fire pump. [20:9.1.7]